

Update No. 9 (October 2008) - MARC 21 Formats

This document includes **Update No. 9 (October 2008)** for the following MARC 21 formats:

MARC 21 Format for Authority Data

MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data

MARC 21 Format for Classification Data

MARC 21 Format for Community Information

MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data

[blank page]

Update No. 9 (October 2008) - MARC 21 Format for Authority Data

The following page(s) is/ are included in Update No. 9 (October 2008) of the *MARC 21 Format for Authority Data*.

[blank page]

MARC 21

Format for Authority Data

Update No. 9

October 2008

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

This update contains loose-leaf pages to be interfiled in the text of the 1999 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Authority Data*. Some pages are new, representing newly-defined data elements in the format. However, most pages replace existing pages in the base text.

A listing of the substantive changes covered by this update is contained in Appendix F. Changes in the text are marked by a line (|) in the left margin. This mark is used to indicate places where deletions have occurred as well as additions and modifications to the text. This update title page should be filed behind the title page for the base text. Appendix F may be filed in any appropriate place of the text.

Prepared by
Network Development and MARC Standards Office
Library of Congress

In cooperation with
Standards, Library and Archives Canada
Bibliographic Development, British Library

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE / WASHINGTON

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES CANADA
OTTAWA

Available in the U.S.A. and other countries from:
Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541-4912 U.S.A.

Available in Canada from:
Canadian Government Publishing, Public Works and Government Services Canada
Ottawa, ON K1A 0S9 Canada

Copyright (c)2008 by the Library of Congress except within the USA.
Copyright (c) Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada (2008)
as represented by Library and Archives Canada.

This publication may be reproduced without permission provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Update No. 9 (October 2008) is interfiled with the base text of October 1999 as modified by
Update No. 8 (October 2007)
Update No. 7 (October 2006)
Update No. 6 (October 2005)
Update No. 5 (October 2004)
Update No. 4 (October 2003)
Update No. 3 (October 2002)
Update No. 2 (October 2001)
Update No. 1 (October 2000).

083 Dewey Decimal Classification Number

(R)

First Indicator

Type of edition
 0 Full
 1 Abridged

Second Indicator

Source of classification number
 0 Assigned by LC
 4 Assigned by agency other than LC

Subfield Codes

‡a	Classification number element-single number or beginning number of span (NR)	‡z	Table identification-table number (NR)
‡b	Classification number element-ending number of span (NR)	‡2	Edition number (NR)
‡c	Explanatory term (NR)	‡5	Institution to which field applies (R)
‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
		‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Single Dewey classification number or a a number span associated with a 1XX heading in an established heading record or a subdivision record. Source of the classification number is the *Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*; the *Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*; and electronic updates to either edition. Through 1997, updates were issued in the *DC& Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions*.

Classification number(s) may be qualified by a descriptive term when the heading is represented in more than one place in the Dewey classification schedules. In a subdivision record, the field also contains the number of the table from which the classification number is taken. Each classification number or number span associated with a heading is contained in a separate 083 field. The second indicator values distinguish between content actually assigned by the Library of Congress and content assigned by an organization other than LC. The organization is identified in subfield ‡5.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Type of edition**

Whether the class number is from the full or the abridged edition of the classification schedules. The actual edition number is contained in subfield ‡2.

0 - Full

Class number is from the full edition.

150 ##‡aAviation medicine
083 00‡a616.980213‡222

1 - Abridged

Class number is from the abridged edition.

150 ##‡aAviation medicine
083 10‡a616.9‡213

083

Second Indicator - Source of classification number

Whether the source of the classification number is the Library of Congress or another organization.

0 - Assigned by LC

151 ##**†a**China
083 00**†a**951**†222**

4 - Assigned by agency other than LC

MARC code for the organization is contained in subfield **†5**.

150 ##**†a**Transliteration
083 04**†a**411**†222†5**[organization code]

■ SUBFIELD CODES

†a - Classification number element-single number or beginning number of span

Single class number or the first number in a number span.

130 #0**†a**Bible.**†I**English.**†s**Authorized
083 00**†a**220.5203**†222**

151 ##**†a**China
083 10**†a**951**†213**

181 ##**†z**China
083 00**†z**2**†a**51**†222**

†b - Classification number element-ending number of span

Ending number of a number span when the beginning number of the span is contained in subfield **†a**.

150 ##**†a**World War, 1939-1945**†v**Personal narratives
083 00**†a**940.5481**†b**940.5482**†220**

†c - Explanatory term

Descriptive term or phrase that specifies the topic of the class number. Normally used to differentiate between two or more class numbers associated with the heading. Parentheses that enclose the phrase or term may be generated for display.

150 ##**†a**Gold
083 00**†a**669.22**†c**Interdisciplinary**†222**
083 00**†a**549.23**†c**Mineralogy**†222**
083 00**†a**553.41**†c**Economic geology**†222**

†y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

†z - Table identification-table number

Number of the table from which the classification number in a subdivision record is taken. Subfield **†z** always precedes the associated subfield **†a** in the field.

180 ##**†x**Data processing
083 00**†z**1**†a**0285**†222**

185 ## \dagger vDictionaries
 083 00 \dagger z1 \dagger a03 \dagger cSubject dictionaries \dagger 222
 083 00 \dagger z4 \dagger a3 \dagger cLanguage dictionaries \dagger 222

\dagger 2 - Edition number

If numbers are assigned from more than one edition, each number or number span is contained in a separate 083 field.

100 1# \dagger aSartre, Jean Paul, \dagger d1905-
 083 00 \dagger a194 \dagger cInterdisciplinary \dagger 222
 083 00 \dagger a848.91409 \dagger 222

\dagger 5 - Institution to which field applies

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

\dagger 6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

\dagger 8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Display Constants -

-	<i>[hyphen associated with the content of subfields \daggera and \daggerb]</i>
(...)	<i>[parentheses associated with the content of subfield \daggerc]</i>
T	<i>[abbreviation associated with the content of subfield \daggerz]</i>
-	<i>[dash associated with the content of subfields \daggerz and \daggera]</i>
dc	<i>[abbreviation associated with the content of subfield \dagger2]</i>

Hyphen between the two class numbers in a number span in subfields \dagger a and \dagger b; the parentheses that may enclose an explanatory term in subfield \dagger c in an established heading record; the abbreviation *T* before the table number in subfield \dagger z; the dash between the table number and the class number in subfields \dagger z and \dagger a; and the abbreviation *dc* before the edition number in subfield \dagger 2 are not carried in the MARC record. They may be system generated as display constants associated with the content of subfields \dagger a, \dagger b, \dagger c, \dagger z, and \dagger 2, respectively.

083 00 \dagger a346.3 \dagger b346.9 \dagger cSpecific jurisdictions and areas \dagger 222
 083 00 \dagger z4 \dagger a5 \dagger 222

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Type of edition (CANMARC)

- No edition information recorded [OBSOLETE, 1997]

2 - Abridged NST version [OBSOLETE, 1997]

Indicator 2 - Source of Classification Number [NEW, 1995]

Prior to 1995, field 083 was an agency-assigned field and contained only classifications numbers assigned by the Library of Congress.

\dagger y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

[blank page]

Format Changes

This section is provided for the lists of format changes that accompany each update to the *MARC 21 Format for Authority Data*.

MARC 21 FORMAT FOR AUTHORITY DATA FORMAT CHANGE LIST

Update No. 9, October 2008

This page documents the changes contained in the ninth update to the 1999 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Authority Data*. Update No. 9 (October 2008) includes changes resulting from proposals that were considered by the MARC 21 community during 2008.

■ *New content designator:*

Subfield code

- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in*
083 (Dewey Decimal Classification Number)

Appendix F

[blank page]

Organization Code Sources

Bibliographic citations of sources for organization codes used throughout the MARC 21 formats.

MARC Code List for Organizations.

Washington, D.C.: Network Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress.
www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/

ISIL- und Sigelverzeichnis Online.

Berlin: Deutsche ISIL-Agentur und Sigelstelle, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.
<http://dispatch.opac.d-nb.de/DB=1.2/LNG=EN/>

Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada.

Ottawa, ON: Interlibrary Loan Division, Library and Archives Canada.
www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/ill/index-e.html

UK National Agency for MARC Organisation Codes.

Boston Spa, Wetherby: Bibliographic Standards, The British Library.
www.bl.uk/bibliographic/marcagency.html

Appendix G

[blank page]

Update No. 9 (October 2008) - MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data

The following pages are included in Update No. 9 (October 2008) of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

[blank page]

MARC 21

Format for **Bibliographic Data**

Update No. 9

October 2008

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

This update contains loose-leaf pages to be interfiled into the text of the 1999 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*. Some pages are new, representing newly-defined data elements in the format. However, most pages replace existing pages in the base text.

A listing of the substantive changes covered by this update is contained in Appendix G. Changes in the text are marked by a line (|) in the left margin. This mark is used to indicate places where deletions have occurred as well as additions and modifications to the text. This update title page should be filed behind the title page for the base text. Appendix G may be filed in any appropriate place of the text.

Prepared by
Network Development and MARC Standards Office
Library of Congress

In cooperation with
Standards, Library and Archives Canada
Bibliographic Development, British Library

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE / WASHINGTON

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES CANADA
OTTAWA

Available in the U.S.A. and other countries from:
Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541-4912 U.S.A.

Available in Canada from:
Canadian Government Publishing, Public Works and Government Services Canada
Ottawa, ON K1A 0S9 Canada

Copyright (c) 2008 by the Library of Congress except within the USA.
Copyright (c) Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada (2008)
as represented by Library and Archives Canada.

This publication may be reproduced without permission provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Update No. 9 (October 2008) is interfiled with the base text of February 1999 as modified by
Update No. 8 (October 2007)
Update No. 7 (October 2006)
Update No. 6 (October 2005)
Update No. 5 (October 2004)
Update No. 4 (October 2003)
Update No. 3 (October 2002)
Update No. 2 (October 2001)
Update No. 1 (October 2000).

MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data

SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CONTENT DESIGNATORS

LEADER**DIRECTORY****VARIABLE CONTROL FIELDS***00X Control Fields--General Information*

001	Control Number
003	Control Number Identifier
005	Date and Time of Latest Transaction
006	Fixed-Length Data Elements -- Additional Material Characteristics
007	Physical Description Fixed Field
008	Fixed Length Data Elements

VARIABLE DATA FIELDS*01X-09X Control Information, Number and Codes-General Information*

010	Library of Congress Control Number
013	Patent Control Information
015	National Bibliography Number
016	National Bibliographic Agency Control Number
017	Copyright or Legal Deposit Number
018	Copyright Article-Fee Code
020	International Standard Book Number
022	International Standard Serial Number
024	Other Standard Identifier
025	Overseas Acquisition Number
027	Standard Technical Report Number
028	Publisher Number
030	CODEN Designation
031	Musical Incipits Information
032	Postal Registration Number
033	Date/Time and Place of an Event
034	Coded Cartographic Mathematical Data
035	System Control Number
036	Original Study Number for Computer Data files
037	Source of Acquisition
038	Record Content Licensor
040	Cataloging Source
041	Language Code
042	Authentication Code
043	Geographic Area Code
044	Country of Publishing/Producing Entity Code
045	Time Period of Content
046	Special Coded Dates
047	Form of Musical Composition Code
048	Number of Musical Instruments or Voices Code
050	Library of Congress Call Number
051	Library of Congress Copy, Issue, Offprint Statement
052	Geographic Classification
055	Classification Numbers Assigned in Canada
060	National Library of Medicine Call Number
061	National Library of Medicine Copy Statement
066	Character Sets Present
070	National Agricultural Library Call Number

Summary

071	National Agricultural Library Copy Statement
072	Subject Category Code
074	GPO Item Number
080	Universal Decimal Classification Number
082	Dewey Decimal Classification Number
083	Additional Dewey Decimal Classification Number
084	Other Classification Number
085	Synthesized Classification Number Components
086	Government Document Classification Number
088	Report Number
09X	Local Call Numbers

Heading Fields – General Information Sections

X00	Personal Names–General Information
X10	Corporate Names–General Information
X11	Meeting Names–General Information
X30	Uniform Titles–General Information

1XX Main Entries–General Information

100	Main Entry–Personal Name
110	Main Entry–Corporate Name
111	Main Entry–Meeting Name
130	Main Entry–Uniform Title

20X-24X Title and Title-Related Fields -- General Information

210	Abbreviated Title
222	Key Title
240	Uniform Title
242	Translation of Title by Cataloging Agency
243	Collective Uniform Title
245	Title Statement
246	Varying Form of Title
247	Former Title

25X-28X Edition, Imprint, Etc. Fields – General Information

250	Edition Statement
254	Musical Presentation Statement
255	Cartographic Mathematical Data
256	Computer File Characteristics
257	Country of Producing Entity for Archival Films
258	Philatelic Issue Data
260	Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)
263	Projected Publication Date
270	Address

3XX Physical Description, Etc. Fields – General Information

300	Physical Description
306	Playing Time
307	Hours, Etc.
310	Current Publication Frequency
321	Former Publication Frequency
340	Physical Medium
342	Geospatial Reference Data
343	Planar Coordinate Data
351	Organization and Arrangement of Materials
352	Digital Graphic Representation

Summary

355	Security Classification Control
357	Originator Dissemination Control
362	Dates of Publication and/or Sequential Designation
363	Normalized Date and Sequential Designation
365	Trade Price
366	Trade Availability Information
4XX	<i>Series Statements – General Information</i>
490	Series Statement
5XX	<i>Notes-General Information</i>
500	General Note
501	With Note
502	Dissertation Note
504	Bibliography, Etc. Note
505	Formatted Contents Note
506	Restrictions on Access Note
507	Scale Note for Graphic Material
508	Creation/Production Credits Note
510	Citation/References Note
511	Participant or Performer Note
513	Type of Report and Period Covered Note
514	Data Quality Note
515	Numbering Peculiarities Note
516	Type of Computer File or Data Note
518	Date/Time and Place of an Event Note
520	Summary, Etc.
521	Target Audience Note
522	Geographic Coverage Note
524	Preferred Citation of Described Materials Note
525	Supplement Note
526	Study Program Information Note
530	Additional Physical Form Available Note
533	Reproduction Note
534	Original Version Note
535	Location of Originals/Duplicates Note
536	Funding Information Note
538	System Details Note
540	Terms Governing Use and Reproduction Note
541	Immediate Source of Acquisition Note
542	Information Relating to Copyright Status
544	Location of Other Archival Materials Note
545	Biographical or Historical Data
546	Language Note
547	Former Title Complexity Note
550	Issuing Body Note
552	Entity and Attribute Information Note
555	Cumulative Index/Finding Aids Note
556	Information about Documentation Note
561	Ownership and Custodial History
562	Copy and Version Identification Note
563	Binding Information
565	Case File Characteristics Note
567	Methodology Note
580	Linking Entry Complexity Note
581	Publications About Described Materials Note

Summary

- 583 Action Note
- 584 Accumulation and Frequency of Use Note
- 585 Exhibitions Note
- 586 Awards Note
- 59X Local Notes

- 6XX *Subject Access Fields – General Information*
 - 600 Subject Added Entry–Personal Name
 - 610 Subject Added Entry–Corporate Name
 - 611 Subject Added Entry–Meeting Name
 - 630 Subject Added Entry–Uniform Title
 - 648 Subject Added Entry–Chronological Term
 - 650 Subject Added Entry–Topical Term
 - 651 Subject Added Entry–Geographic Name
 - 653 Index Term–Uncontrolled
 - 654 Subject Added Entry–Faceted Topical Terms
 - 655 Index Term–Genre/Form
 - 656 Index Term–Occupation
 - 657 Index Term–Function
 - 658 Index Term–Curriculum Objective
 - 662 Subject Added Entry–Hierarchical Place Name
 - 69X Local Subject Access Fields

- 70X-75X *Added Entries – General Information*
 - 700 Added Entry–Personal Name
 - 710 Added Entry–Corporate Name
 - 711 Added Entry–Meeting Name
 - 720 Added Entry–Uncontrolled Name
 - 730 Added Entry–Uniform Title
 - 740 Added Entry–Uncontrolled Related/Analytical Title
 - 751 Added Entry–Geographic Name
 - 752 Added Entry–Hierarchical Place Name
 - 753 System Details Access to Computer Files
 - 754 Added Entry–Taxonomic Identification

- 76X-78X *Linking Entries-General Information*
 - 760 Main Series Entry
 - 762 Subseries Entry
 - 765 Original Language Entry
 - 767 Translation Entry
 - 770 Supplement/Special Issue Entry
 - 772 Supplement Parent Entry
 - 773 Host Item Entry
 - 774 Constituent Unit Entry
 - 775 Other Edition Entry
 - 776 Additional Physical Form Entry
 - 777 Issued With Entry
 - 780 Preceding Entry
 - 785 Succeeding Entry
 - 786 Data Source Entry
 - 787 Nonspecific Relationship Entry

- 80X-840 *Series Added Entries-General Information*
 - 800 Series Added Entry–Personal Name
 - 810 Series Added Entry–Corporate Name
 - 811 Series Added Entry–Meeting Name

830	Series Added Entry–Uniform Title
841-88X	<i>Holdings, Alternate Graphics, Etc.-General Information</i>
850	Holding Institution
852	Location
856	Electronic Location and Access
880	Alternate Graphic Representation
882	Replacement Record Information
886	Foreign MARC Information Field
887	Non-MARC Information Field

Summary

[blank page]

007 Videorecording	(R)
---------------------------	------------

Indicators and Subfield Codes

Field has no indicators or subfield codes; the data elements are positionally defined.

Character Positions

00	Category of material	05	Sound on medium or separate
	v Videorecording	#	No sound (Silent)
01	Specific material designation	a	Sound on medium
	c Videocartridge	b	Sound separate from medium
	d Videodisc	u	Unknown
	f Videocassette		No attempt to code
	r Videoreel	06	Medium for sound
	u Unspecified	#	No sound (silent)
	z Other	a	Optical sound track on motion picture film
	No attempt to code	b	Magnetic sound track on motion picture film
02	Undefined	c	Magnetic audio tape in cartridge
	# Undefined	d	Sound disc
03	Color	e	Magnetic audio tape on reel
	a One color	f	Magnetic audio tape on cassette
	b Black-and-white	g	Optical/magnetic sound track
	c Multicolored	h	Videotape
	m Mixed	i	Videodisc
	n Not applicable	u	Unknown
	u Unknown	z	Other
	z Other		No attempt to code
	No attempt to code	07	Dimensions
04	Videorecording format	a	8 mm.
	a Beta (1/2 in., videocassette)	m	1/4 in.
	b VHS (1/2 in., videocassette)	o	1/2 in.
	c U-matic (3/4 in., videocassette)	p	1 in.
	d EIAJ (1/2 in., reel)	q	2 in.
	e Type C (1 in., reel)	r	3/4 in.
	f Quadruplex (1 in. or 2 in., reel)	u	Unknown
	g Laserdisc	z	Other
	h CED (Capacitance Electronic Disc) videodisc		No attempt to code
	i Betacam (1/2 in., videocassette)	08	Configuration of playback channels
	j Betacam SP (1/2 in., videocassette)	k	Mixed
	k Super-VHS (1/2 in., videocassette)	m	Monaural
	m M-II (1/2 in., videocassette)	n	Not applicable
	o D-2 (3/4 in., videocassette)	q	Quadraphonic, multichannel, or surround
	p 8 mm.	s	Stereophonic
	q Hi-8 mm.	u	Unknown
	s Blu-ray Disc	z	Other
	u Unknown		No attempt to code
	v DVD		
	z Other		
	No attempt to code		

007 - Videorecording

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

When field 007/00 contains code v, it contains special coded information about the physical characteristics of a **videorecording**.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ CHARACTER POSITIONS

00 - Category of material

v - Videorecording

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the category of material to which the item belongs is **videorecording**, which is defined as a recording on which visual images, usually in motion and accompanied by sound, have been registered. It is designed for playback on a television receiver, or video monitor. A fill character () is not allowed in this position.

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of videorecording to which an item belongs.

c - Videocartridge

Videorecording on tape encased in a cartridge and which has the ends joined together to form a continuous loop.

d - Videodisc

Flat disc of plastic or other material on which video signals, with or without sound, are recorded. Various videodisc systems have been developed (e.g., laser-optical, capacitance, magnetic, etc.).

f - Videocassette

Videorecording on tape encased in a cassette which runs reel-to-reel.

r - Videoreel

Videorecording on a spool of tape mounted on a reel and designed to play from reel-to-reel across a playback pick-up device.

u - Unspecified

Special material designation for the videorecording is not specified.

z - Other

None of the other codes is appropriate.

| - No attempt to code

02 - Undefined

Contains blank (#) or a fill character ().

03 - Color

Color characteristics of a videorecording.

a - One color

Not used with videorecordings.

b - Black-and-white

Videorecording is executed in black-and-white.

c - Multicolored

Videorecording is executed in more than one color.

m - Mixed

Work or collection is a combination of black-and-white, colored, and/or other images.

n - Not applicable

Item has no images, e.g., a videorecording with sound only.

u - Unknown

Color characteristics of an item are not known.

z - Other

None of the other codes is appropriate (e.g., videorecording is toned, stained, tinted, etc.).

| - No attempt to code

04 - Videorecording format

Videotape or videodisc recording format.

If a bibliographic record for a videorecording describes various available formats, e.g., Beta and VHS videocassettes, then a separate 007 field is input for each.

a - Beta (1/2 in., videocassette)

Used for the home video system introduced in 1975 by Sony for home videorecording and playback on 1/2 inch videotape. It is distinguished by the size of the cassette, its *U-load* tape threading, and technical capabilities. This format is also known as *Betamax*.

b - VHS (1/2 in., videocassette)

Used for the home video system introduced in 1977 by Japan Victor Corporation (JVC) for home videorecording and playback on 1/2 inch videotape. It is distinguished by the size of the cassette, its *M-load* tape threading, and technical capabilities. VHS stands for "Video Home System."

c - U-matic (3/4 in., videocassette)

Used for a video format using Sony's trademark name which refers to its tape threading path in a U-shape. It is the worldwide standard for 3/4 inch videotape and is used extensively in industrial and broadcast production. Like the two 1/2 in. home video formats, it uses a helical scan recording system. It is also known as *U type standard*.

d - EIAJ (1/2 in., reel)

Used for the standard 1/2 inch reel-to-reel helical scan videotape system named for the Electronics Industries Association of Japan which set the standards for 1/2 in. video tape recorders manufactured since 1969. Referred to as "the old trailblazer."

e - Type C (1 in., reel)

Used for the 1 inch videotape recording system utilizing one video head and tape runs at 9.61 inches per second. Type B system uses 2 heads and runs at 9.65 ips; Type A is an obsolete early system. Type B is still used in the U.S. and overseas (as of 1982), but Type C is the 1 inch format

007 - Videorecording

most widely employed as the broadcasting standard in the U.S. and overseas. Type C equipment and technology are made by Sony, RCA, and others.

f - Quadruplex (1 in. or 2 in., reel)

As opposed to the helical scan system, which uses one head, the Quadruplex videorecording system uses four videorecording heads. Often referred to as Quad, it was developed by Ampex in the mid-1950's. It provided higher quality resolution and color than did helical scanning. Quadruplex was the broadcast standard until recently, when less expensive helical scan systems have begun to overtake it. When describing a 2 inch videoreel that is not Quadruplex, use the code z (Other).

g - Laserdisc

Laser optical (reflective) videorecording system that uses an analog technique called PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) to represent video information on a grooveless, smooth, round plastic disc. The disc is read (played back) by a weak laser beam that registers data appearing on the disc as tiny pits or depressions of varying lengths. Laserdiscs exist in three standard commercially produced sizes: 12, 8, and 4 3/4 inch. The 12 inch disc is the most common size and is typically used for movies; the disc or its packaging usually bears an LD trademark (the phrase "LASER DISC" or "Laser Vision" usually appears as the lower part of that LD trademark); alternatively, LASER VIDEODISC, DiscoVision, LaserDisc, LaserVision, or a similar phrase may appear instead of the LD trademark. The 8 and 4 3/4 inch discs are uncommon and typically used for music videos or other short video programs; the disc or its packaging usually bears one of these terms or trademarks: CDV (CD VIDEO), VSD (VIDEO SINGLE DISC), or LD (LASER DISC). This system started commercial use in 1978, but production declined rapidly after 1998 due to the success of the DVD format.

h - CED (Capacitance Electronic Disc) videodisc

CED videorecording system based on a plastic disc, usually 12 in. in diameter, on which visual information is recorded as deep pits in the bottom of the grooves. This visual information is read by a needle-in-the-groove type of electronic stylus that translates variance in capacitance into a video and audio signal. The CED disc is characteristically housed in a protective jacket. In 1984, the manufacturer of CED players, RCA, announced its decision to cease production of the "RCA Selectavision" players.

i - Betacam (1/2 in., videocassette)

Betacam videorecording format, a professional analog format using component coding recorded on 1/2 inch oxide tape, housed in a cassette.

j - Betacam SP (1/2 in., videocassette)

Betacam SP videorecording format, a professional analog format using component coding recorded on 1/2 inch metal tape, housed in a cassette. It is designed to yield a higher grade recording than the regular Betacam format, providing improved video quality and a better audio signal-to-noise ratio. There are two analog video tracks plus two FM (CD quality) audio tracks.

k - Super-VHS (1/2 in., videocassette)

Super-VHS format, which was originally designed for the consumer market to encode analog signals using a helical scan on 1/2 inch ferric-oxide tape, housed in a standard cassette. It has gained acceptance professionally in the broadcast industry and is now considered a professional format. Super-VHS format machines encode 400 lines of horizontal resolution and can play back videotapes recorded on regular VHS machines. Super-VHS requires high-grade tape and a high-resolution monitor equipped with separate Y/C (Luminance/Chrominance) video inputs. Super-VHS-C is the same video format but uses a special compact mini-cassette (often used with hand-held video cameras). These mini-cassettes can be used with standard VHS recorders by means of a special adapter cassette into which the mini-cassette is inserted.

m - M-II (1/2 in., videocassette)

M-II videorecording format, a professional analog format using 1/2 inch metallic tape, housed in a cassette. It was developed by Panasonic as an alternative to the Betacam format developed by Sony.

o - D-2 (3/4 in., videocassette)

D-2 videorecording format, a professional digital videorecording format using composite coding on 3/4 inch metal particle tape, housed in a cassette. The digital encoding allows for multi-generation signal transfer (copying or dubbing) without signal degradation. Duplicate recordings are effectively identical to the original master. There are four independently editable PCM audio channels, offering a dynamic range of more than 90 db (decibels). Additionally, it has separate tracks for an analog audio cue and time code.

p - 8 mm.

8 mm. format designed for small consumer-market camera/recorders (camcorders) using 8 mm. metal particle tape, housed in a mini-cassette. The video quality is comparable to standard VHS. The audio quality is superior to similar mini formats.

q - Hi-8 mm.

8 mm. format designed for higher resolution than standard 8mm. tape. It is a consumer-market format that uses 8 mm. metal particle or evaporated metal tape, housed in a mini-cassette.

s - Blu-ray Disc

Optical disc format designed for high-definition video and data storage developed by Sony/Phillips. Blu-ray uses a blue-violet laser with a shorter wave length to allow for greater data storage in a smaller space. Requires a special player to view the disc.

u - Unknown

Videorecording format is not known.

v - DVD

Laser optical (reflective) videorecording system that uses a digital technique called PCM (Pulse Code Modulation) to represent video information on a grooveless, smooth, round plastic disc. The disc is read (played back) by a weak laser beam that registers data appearing on the disc as tiny pits or depressions of uniform length. DVDs are usually 4 3/4 inch in diameter (but a smaller 3 inch diameter disc may be produced commercially in some cases) and the disc or its packaging usually bear the term or trademark: DVD, DVD VIDEO, or VIDEO CD (in this case, the trademark is the standard one for COMPACT DISC, but with the added phrase DIGITAL VIDEO below it). This system has been in use commercially since late 1996.

z - Other

None of the other codes is appropriate.

| - No attempt to code

007 - Videorecording

05 - Sound on medium or separate

Whether the sound is on the item or separate from the item (i.e., on the accompanying material).

- No sound (silent)

Sound is not present (i.e., the item is intended to be silent).

a - Sound on medium

Sound is on the item, whether or not visual images are included.

b - Sound separate from medium

Sound is on a separate medium, designed to accompany the images.

u - Unknown

Presence or absence of sound on the item is not known.

| - No attempt to code

06 - Medium for sound

Specific medium used to carry the sound of an item, whether that sound is carried on the videorecording or is separate, and the type of sound playback required for the item.

Used in conjunction with the information coded in 007/05 (Sound on medium or separate) and 007/07 (Dimensions). Typically, the carriers of sound are: 1) magnetic track encased in a cassette or cartridge; 2) audio or video tape which may be on reel or encased in a cassette or cartridge; and 3) sound or video disc.

- No sound (silent)

Sound is not present (i.e., the item is intended to be silent).

a - Optical sound track on motion picture film

Sound to accompany a videorecording is carried on an optical track that is part of a motion picture film. It would be rare for this to occur.

b - Magnetic sound track on motion picture film

Sound to accompany a videorecording is carried on a magnetic track that is part of a motion picture film. It would be rare for this to occur.

c - Magnetic audio tape in cartridge

Sound to accompany a videorecording is carried on a magnetic audio tape cartridge.

d - Sound disc

Sound to accompany a videorecording is carried on a sound disc. Sound discs include 7, 10, and 12 in. vinyl phonograph records and 4 3/4 in. compact discs.

e - Magnetic audio tape on reel

Sound to accompany a videorecording is carried on a reel of magnetic audio tape.

f - Magnetic audio tape in cassette

Sound to accompany a videorecording is carried on a cassette of magnetic audio tape.

g - Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film

Sound to accompany a videorecording is carried on both an optical and magnetic track on a motion picture film. It would be rare for this to occur.

h - Videotape

Sound to accompany a videorecording is included as part of the videotape. Videotape is not ordinarily used to record only sound.

i - Videodisc

Sound to accompany a videorecording is included as part of the videodisc. Videodiscs are not ordinarily used to record only sound. A distinction must be made between videodiscs (e.g., 12 in. laser optical videodiscs that include video information) and compact discs that are used to record sound only (e.g., 4 3/4 in. audio compact discs). The technology to physically record video or audio information on digital disc systems is the same.

u - Unknown

Medium for sound is not known.

z - Other

None of the other codes is appropriate.

| - No attempt to code

07 - Dimensions

Width of the videorecording.

For videorecordings, only codes that exactly match the measurements of the item as given in the physical description should be used. If no code exactly matches, code z is used.

a - 8 mm.

m - 1/4 in.

o - 1/2 in.

p - 1 in.

q - 2 in.

r - 3/4 in.

u - Unknown

Width is not known.

z - Other

None of the other codes is appropriate. Used for videodisc dimensions since standard code values for videodiscs do not yet exist.

| - No attempt to code

08 - Configuration of playback channels

Configuration of intended playback channels for the sound portion of a videorecording.

Should be coded based on a clear indication of intended playback. These codes do not refer to the configuration of channels originally recorded unless those channels are all intended to be available on playback.

007 - Videorecording

k - Mixed

More than one configuration of playback channels for the sound portion is available on a single videorecording.

An example would be a tape with both monaural and stereophonic sound tracks.

m - Monaural

Configured to be played back on one channel.

n - Not applicable

Videorecording has no sound or sound is on separate medium.

When describing an item with separate sound (007/05 contains b), the configuration of playback channels for the separate sound track would be described in another 007 representing the sound recording on accompanying material (e.g., sound on cassette).

q - Quadraphonic, multichannel, or surround

Configured to be played back on more than two channels. Use this code for Dolby surround sound tracks and other multichannel techniques.

s - Stereophonic

Configured to be played back on two separate channels. Use code s when the medium is not monaural and it is not possible to ascertain that multiple playback sources are available or intended.

u - Unknown

Configuration of playback channels for the sound portion of a videorecording is not known.

z - Other

None of the other codes is appropriate.

| - No attempt to code

■ EXAMPLES

007/0-08 vf#caahos

[Item is a videorecording (007/00); in a cassette (/01); in color (/03); in the Beta format (/04); has sound on medium (/05); on videotape (/06); tape width is 1/2 in. (/07); with stereophonic sound (/08).]

007/0-08 vf#cchrm

[Item is a videorecording (007/00); in a cassette (/01); in color (/03); in U-matic format (/04); has sound on medium (/05); on videotape (/06); tape width is 3/4 in. (/07); with monaural sound (/08).]

007/0-08 vd#cgaizs

[Item is a videorecording (007/00); on videodisc (/01); in color (/03); laserdisc (/04); sound on medium (/05); on videodisc (/06); other width or dimension than those given for videotape (/07); with stereophonic sound (/08).]

007/0-08 vd#cvaizm

[Item is a videorecording (007/00); on videodisc (/01); in color (/03); DVD (/04); sound on medium (/05); on videodisc (/06); other width or dimension than those given for videotape (/07); with monaural sound (/08).]

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Field length - Field 007 for the category of material **videorecording** currently has nine character positions defined for it.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

007/01 *Specific material designation*

Not applicable or no attempt to code [OBSOLETE, 1980]

n *Not applicable [OBSOLETE, 1981]*

007/02 *Original versus reproduction aspect [OBSOLETE, 1997]*

Defined codes were: f (Facsimile), o (Original), r (Reproduction), and u (Unknown).

007/04 *Videorecording format*

Not applicable or no attempt to code [OBSOLETE, 1980]

g *Laser optical (Reflective) videodisc [REDEFINED, 2001]*

Code g was redefined as Laserdisc to differentiate it from code v (DVD)

n *Not applicable [OBSOLETE, 1981]*

|s *Blu-ray Disc [NEW, 2008]*

v *DVD [NEW, 2001]*

007/06 *Medium for sound*

g *Other [OBSOLETE, 1980]*

g *Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film [NEW, 1985]*

007/07 *Dimensions*

n *1/4 in. [OBSOLETE, 1981]*

m *1/4 in. [NEW, 1981]*

[blank page]

008 Books

(NR)

Indicators and Subfield Codes

Field has no indicators or subfield codes; the data elements are positionally defined.

Character Positions (008/18-34 and 006/01-17)

18-21	Illustrations (006/01-04)		
#	No illustrations	c	Catalogs
a	Illustrations	d	Dictionaries
b	Maps	e	Encyclopedias
c	Portraits	f	Handbooks
d	Charts	g	Legal articles
e	Plans	i	Indexes
f	Plates	j	Patent document
g	Music	k	Discographies
h	Facsimiles	l	Legislation
i	Coats of arms	m	Theses
j	Genealogical tables	n	Surveys of literature in a subject area
k	Forms	o	Reviews
l	Samples	p	Programmed texts
m	Phonodisc, phonowire, etc.	q	Filmographies
o	Photographs	r	Directories
p	Illuminations	s	Statistics
	No attempt to code	t	Technical reports
		u	Standards/specifications
22	Target audience (006/05)	v	Legal cases and case notes
#	Unknown or not specified	w	Law reports and digests
a	Preschool	y	Yearbooks
b	Primary	z	Treaties
c	Pre-adolescent	2	Offprints
d	Adolescent	5	Calendars
e	Adult	6	Comics/graphic novels
f	Specialized		No attempt to code
g	General		
j	Juvenile	28	Government publication (006/11)
	No attempt to code	#	Not a government publication
		a	Autonomous or semi-autonomous component
23	Form of item (006/06)	c	Multilocal
#	None of the following	f	Federal/national
a	Microfilm	i	International intergovernmental
b	Microfiche	l	Local
c	Microopaque	m	Multistate
d	Large print	o	Government publication - level undetermined
f	Braille	s	State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc.
r	Regular print reproduction	u	Unknown if item is government publication
s	Electronic	z	Other
	No attempt to code		No attempt to code
24-27	Nature of contents (006/07-10)	29	Conference publication (006/12)
#	No specified nature of contents	0	Not a conference publication
a	Abstracts/summaries	1	Conference publication
b	Bibliographies		No attempt to code

008-Books

30	Festschrift (006/13)	e	Essays
0	Not a festschrift	f	Novels
1	Festschrift	h	Humor, satires, etc.
	No attempt to code	i	Letters
		j	Short stories
31	Index (006/14)	m	Mixed forms
0	No index	p	Poetry
1	Index present	s	Speeches
	No attempt to code	u	Unknown
			No attempt to code
32	Undefined (006/15)		
#	Undefined	34	Biography (006/17)
	No attempt to code	#	No biographical material
		a	Autobiography
33	Literary form (006/16)	b	Individual biography
0	Not fiction (not further specified)	c	Collective biography
1	Fiction (not further specified)	d	Contains biographical information
d	Dramas		No attempt to code

CHARACTER POSITION DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Books definition of field 008/18-34 is used when Leader/06 (Type of record) contains code a (Language material) or t (Manuscript language material) and Leader/07 (Bibliographic level) contains code a (Monographic component part), c (Collection), d (Subunit), or m (Monograph). Field 008 positions 01-17 and 35-39 are defined the same in all 008 fields and are described in the *008-All materials* section.

Field 008/18-34 correspond to equivalent positionally defined data elements in field 006/01-17 when field 006/00 (Form of material) contains code a (Language material) or t (Manuscript language material). Details about specific codes defined for the equivalent character positions in field 006 and 008 for **books** are provided in the *Guidelines for Applying Content Designators* section of *008-Books* only.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ CHARACTER POSITIONS

18-21 - Illustrations (006/01-04)

Up to four (4) one-character alphabetic codes (recorded in alphabetical order) that indicate the presence of types of illustrations in the item. If fewer than four alphabetic codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and unused positions contain blanks (#).

Represented by field 008 or 006 with a **books** configuration. Information for this character position is usually derived from terms in field 300 (Physical Description). If more than four codes are appropriate to an item, only the first four are recorded.

- No illustrations

Work does not contain illustrations. When # is used in 008/18, it is always followed by three other blanks in 008/19-21.

a - Illustrations

Types of illustrations not covered by any of the more specific codes are coded using code a.

b - Maps

Used when the term *map* or *maps* is present in field 300.

c - Portraits

Used when the term *port.* or *ports.* is present in field 300.

d - Charts

Used when the term *chart* or *charts* is present in field 300.

e - Plans

Used when the term *plan* or *plans* is present in field 300.

f - Plates

Used when the term *plate* or *plates* is present in field 300.

g - Music

Used when the term *music* is present in field 300.

h - Facsimiles

Used when the term *facsim.* or *facsim.* is present in field 300.

i - Coats of arms

Used when the term *coat of arms* or *coats of arms* is present in field 300.

j - Genealogical tables

Used when the term *geneal. table* or *geneal. tables* is present in field 300. The presence of the term *table* or *tables* alone mandates the use of code a.

k - Forms

Used when the term *form* or *forms* is present in field 300.

l - Samples

Used when the term *sample* or *samples* is present in field 300.

m - Phonodisc, phonowire, etc.

Used, on current records, when the following terms are present in field 300: *sound disc*, *sound cartridge*, *sound tape reel*, *sound cassette*, *roll*, and *cylinder*. On older records, code m is used for any term beginning with *phono*, e.g., *phonodisc*.

o - Photographs

Used when the term *photo.* or *photos.* is present in field 300. If the photographs are of minor importance code a (Illustrations) may be used.

p - Illuminations

008/18-21 a###
300 ##~~1~~a271 p. :~~1~~bill. ;~~1~~c21 cm.

008/18-21 f###
300 ##~~1~~a246 p., 32 p. of plates ;~~1~~c26 cm.

008/18-21 ab##
300 ##~~1~~bill., maps (in pocket)

008-Books

008/18-21 acf#
300 ##~~t~~bill., plates, ports.

008/18-21 acdg
300 ##~~t~~bill., charts, facsim., music, ports.

008/18-21 #####
300 ##~~t~~a367 p. ;~~t~~c23 cm.
[no illustrations in the item]

| - No attempt to code

22 - Target audience (006/05)

One-character alphabetic code that describes the intellectual level of the target audience for which the material is intended.

When items with factual content are considered appropriate for more than one target audience, the code is recorded for the primary target audience. If the record has both reading grade level and interest age or interest grade level information present in the 521 (Target Audience Note) field, 008/22 is coded based on the interest age.

- Unknown or not specified

Target audience for which the material is intended is unknown or is not specified.

008/22 #
245 02~~t~~aA Consumer's guide to auto repair costs.

a - Preschool

Intended for children, approximate ages 0-5 years.

b - Primary

Intended for children, approximate ages 6-8 years.

c - Pre-adolescent

Intended for young people, approximate ages 9-13.

d - Adolescent

Intended for young people, approximate ages 14-17.

e - Adult

Intended for adults.

f - Specialized

Aimed at a particular audience and the nature of the presentation would make the item of little interest to other audiences. Examples of items which are coded f include: 1) technical material geared to a specialized audience, and 2) items which address a limited audience; for example, the employees of a single organization.

008/22 f
245 10~~t~~aMARC for library use.

g - General

Of general interest and not aimed at a particular target audience. The code is used for most fictional works that are not covered more appropriately by one of the other codes.

008/22 g
245 10#1aLetter from Peking ;1ba novel.

j - Juvenile

Intended for use by children and young people, approximate ages 0-15. The code is used when a more specific code for the juvenile target audience is not desired.

008/22 j
650 #0#1aGrizzly bear;xJuvenile literature.

008/22 j
245 00#1aSaturday morning heroes ...

| - No attempt to code**23 - Form of item (006/06)**

One-character alphabetic code that specifies the form of material for the item.

- None of the following

Not specified by one of the other codes.

a - Microfilm**b - Microfiche**

008/23 b
300 ###1a1 microfiche ;1c10 x 15 cm.

c - Microopaque**d - Large print**

008/23 d
250 ###1aLarge print ed.

f - Braille**r - Regular print reproduction**

Eye-readable print, such as a photocopy.

008/23 r
500 ###1aPhoto-reproduction of 1963 edition.

s - Electronic

Intended for manipulation by a computer. The item may reside in a carrier accessed either directly or remotely, in some cases requiring the use of peripheral devices attached to the computer (e.g., a CD-ROM player). This code is not used for items that do not require the use of a computer (e.g., music compact discs, videodiscs).

008-Books

| - No attempt to code

Use of this code is discouraged since form of item information is often used in retrieval and duplicate detection.

24-27 - Nature of contents (006/07-10)

Up to four one-character codes (recorded in alphabetical order) that indicate whether a significant part of the item is or contains certain types of material. If fewer than four codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and unused positions contain blanks (#).

Information for these character positions is usually derived from other areas of the bibliographic record (e.g., field 245 (Title Statement), 5XX (Note) fields, or 6XX (Subject Added Entry) fields). Up to four codes may be recorded, in alphabetical order. If more than four codes are appropriate to an item, the four most significant are selected.

- No specified nature of contents

When # is used in 008/24, it is followed by three other blanks.

008/24-27 #####

245 14#~~1~~aThe responsibilities of leadership /#c ...
[No special nature of contents given]

a - Abstracts/summaries

Abstracts or summaries of other publications. Not used when a publication includes an abstract or summary of its own content.

b - Bibliographies

All or part of an item is a bibliography or bibliographies. Used only if the bibliography is substantial enough to be mentioned in the bibliographic record. *Note:* Because bibliographies are included as part of the definition of code n, code b is not used when code n is present.

008/24-27 b###

504 ##~~1~~aBibliography: p. 104-177.c - Catalogs

c - Catalogs

Also includes lists of collectible objects, such as stamps and coins, or trade catalogs, etc. For catalogs of books, sound recordings, or motion pictures, code b (Bibliographies), code k (Discographies), or code q (Filmographies), are given with code c.

d - Dictionaries

Also used for a glossary or a gazetteer.

Concordances are coded as Indexes (code i). Monographic biographical dictionaries are coded as collected biography (code c) in 008/34 (Biography) rather than as a dictionary here.

008/24-27 d###

245 10#~~1~~aDictionnaire de la langue québécoise.

e - Encyclopedias

Encyclopedia or an encyclopedic treatment of a specific topic.

f - Handbooks

g - Legal articles

Contains substantive articles on legal topics, such as those published in law school reviews.

008/24-27 gl##

245 **10**†aLaws of the land interpreted :†bcompendium of contemporary law with analyses and commentary /†cedited by ...

i - Indexes

Index to bibliographical material *other* than itself.

Not used when a publication contains an index to its own content.

j - Patent document

Detailed description of an invention or discovery of a new and useful process, machine, manufacture, composition of matter, or improvements thereof. A patent document may be one of several kinds of documents: a patent or similar document (e.g., inventor's certificate), a patent application (domestic, foreign, priority application, etc.), or a continuation/division of one of the above.

k - Discographies

Entire item, or a significant part of it, is a discography or discographies, or other bibliography of recorded sound. Used only if the discography is substantial enough to be mentioned in the bibliographic record. For discographies that are also catalogs, both code k and code c are given.

008/24-27 bkq#

504 ##†aBibliography: p. 80-84.

504 ##†aDiscography: p. 85-97.

504 ##†aFilmography: p. 98-101.

l - Legislation

Full or partial texts of enactments of legislative bodies, published either in statute or in code form, or texts of rules and regulations issued by executive or administrative agencies.

m - Theses

Thesis, dissertation, or work identified as having been created to satisfy the requirements for an academic certification or degree.

n - Surveys of literature in a subject area

Composed entirely of authored surveys that summarize what has been published about a subject. Usually contains a list of references either in the body of the work or as a bibliography. *Note:* Because bibliographies are included as part of the definition of code n, code b (Bibliographies) should not be recorded when code n is present.

o - Reviews

Devoted entirely to critical reviews of published or performed works (e.g., books, films, sound recordings, theater).

p - Programmed texts**q - Filmographies**

Entire item, or a significant part of it, is a filmography or other bibliography of moving images. Used only if the filmography is substantial enough to be mentioned in the bibliographic record. For filmographies that are also catalogs, both code q and code c (Catalogs) are given.

008-Books

008/24-27 bkq#
504 ~~##†a~~Bibliography: p. 80-84.
504 ~~##†a~~Discography: p. 85-97.
504 ~~##†a~~Filmography: p. 98-101.

r - Directories

Directory or register of persons or corporate bodies. Monographic biographical dictionaries are coded as collected biography (code c) in 008/34 (Biography) rather than as a directory here.

s - Statistics

Entire item, or a significant part of it, is a collection of statistical data on a subject. Not used for works about statistical methodology.

t - Technical reports

Work that is the result of scientific investigation or technical development, testing, or evaluation, presented in a form suitable for dissemination to the technical community.

u - Standards/specifications

Either an international, national or industry standard or a specification which gives a precise statement of a process or a service requirement.

v - Legal cases and case notes

Discussions, such as those in the case comments section of law school reviews, of particular legal cases that have been decided by, or that are pending before, courts or administrative agencies.

w - Law reports and digests

Texts of decisions of courts or administrative agencies. Also used when a work consists of texts of digests of such decisions.

y - Yearbooks

Reference publication issued on an annual or less frequent basis that contains articles summarizing the accomplishments or events of a particular year within a specific discipline or area of endeavor. Annual reports, which are administrative overviews of an organization, are not coded here.

z - Treaties

Treaty or accord negotiated between two or more parties to settle a disagreement, establish a relationship, grant rights, etc.

2 - Offprints

Publication that originally was published as an article in a monograph or a serial and that is also issued separately and independently. Includes preprints and postprints.

5 - Calendars

Published systems of organizing days. These may be academic calendars or almanacs, calendars published by bodies, such as labor organizations, library associations, etc.

6 - Comics/graphic novels

Instances of "sequential art" in which a story (whether fact or fiction) is told primarily through a set of images (often in the form of multiple "panels" per page) presented concurrently but meant to be "read" sequentially by the viewer. The accompanying narrative and/or dialog text, when it occurs, works integrally with the images to tell the story.

| - No attempt to code

28 - Government publication (006/11)

One-character code that indicates whether or not the item is published or produced by or for an international, national, state, provincial, or local government agency, or by any subdivision of such a body.

Also describes the jurisdictional level of the government agency associated with the item. A government body and all its subdivisions are treated as government bodies regardless of how they may be entered as headings (i.e., entered under jurisdiction or not). In the bibliographic record, the body does not have to be a main or added entry, but it should be named as publisher, etc. in the publication, distribution, etc. area, or have caused the item to be published (usually inferred when the governmental body is responsible for the content of the work). When in doubt, treat the item as a government publication.

Guidelines for certain types of publications

- **Socialist countries** - Since the coding of all items published in socialist countries as government publications would limit the usefulness of this element, coding should be used only for the same type of bodies that would be considered government in a non-socialist country. In coding items in this manner, when in doubt, treat the item as a government publication.
- **Two levels** - If an item is published or produced jointly by government agencies at two different levels, record the code for the higher government level.
- **Academic publications** - In the U.S., items published by academic institutions are considered government publications if the institutions are created or controlled by a government.
- **University presses** - In the U.S., items published by university presses are considered government publications if the presses are created or controlled by a government (e.g., state university presses in the United States).

- Not a government publication

Not published by or for a government body.

008/28 #

110 2#1aInternational Comparative Literature Association.

008/28 #

260 ##1aNew York :1bMacmillan,1c1983.

a - Autonomous or semi-autonomous component

Published or produced by or for a government body of an autonomous or semi-autonomous component of a country.

008/28 a

110 1#1aSabah.

c - Multilocal

Published or produced by or for a multilocal jurisdiction which is defined as a regional combination of jurisdictions below the state level.

008/28 c

110 2#1aHouston Independent School District.

f - Federal/national

Published or produced by or for a federal or national government body (e.g., a sovereign nation, such as Canada). Used for the governments of England, Wales, Scotland, and Northern Ireland. Also used for American Indian tribes.

008-Books

008/28 f
110 2#†aNational Agricultural Library.

i - International intergovernmental

Published or produced by or for an international intergovernmental body.

008/28 i
110 2#†aUnited Nations.†bSecretary-General.

l - Local

Published or produced by or for a local government jurisdiction such as a town, city, county, etc.

008/28 l
110 1#†aMexico City (Mexico)

m - Multistate

Published or produced by or for a regional combination of jurisdictions at the state, provincial, territorial, etc. level.

008/28 m
110 2#†aCouncil of State Governments.

o - Government publication-level undetermined

Published or produced by or for a government body but that the jurisdictional level cannot be determined.

s - State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc.

Jurisdictional level of the government body is a state, province, territory, or other dependent jurisdiction.

008/28 s
110 1#†aVirginia.†bGovernor.

u - Unknown if item is government publication

z - Other

None of the other defined codes are appropriate.

| - No attempt to code

29 - Conference publication (006/12)

One-character code that indicates whether the item consists of the proceedings, reports, or summaries of a conference.

The following types are considered to be conference publications:

- Proceedings, including collections or partial collections of papers (or of contributions, essays, etc., that are based upon papers) presented at a conference or meeting.
- A partial collection, defined as a work containing two or more papers (or contributions, essays, etc., that are based upon papers) presented at a conference or meeting.
- A collection of preprints of conference papers.

The following types of publications are *not* considered conference publications:

- Works composed of or based on a single paper
- Hearings of legislative bodies
- Courses given in a school (except where the main entry is the name of a meeting)

0 - Not a conference publication

008/29 0
245 12†aA first course in physics /†cby Robert Andrew Millikan ...

1 - Conference publication

008/29 1
245 10†aProceedings of the Third Seminar on Quantum Gravity ...

| - No attempt to code

30 - Festschrift (006/13)

One-character code that indicates whether the item is a festschrift.

Defined as a complimentary or memorial publication usually in the form of a collection of essays, addresses, or biographical, bibliographic, scientific, or other contributions. It often embodies the results of research, issued in honor of a person, an institution, or a society, as a rule, on the occasion of an anniversary celebration. A true festschrift generally mentions the person, institution, or society it commemorates on the chief source of information (i.e., title page). The title of the work may or may not use the word *festschrift*. Other indications that an item is a festschrift include phrases such as: *papers in honor of*, *in memory of*, *commemorating*, and their equivalents in foreign languages.

0 - Not a festschrift

008/30 0
245 10†aEssays on nuclear physics.

1 - Festschrift

008/30 1
245 10†aFoundations of mathematics :†bsymposium papers commemorating the sixtieth birthday of Kurt Gödel.

008/30 1
245 10†aFestschrift to honor F. Wilbur Gingrich, lexicographer ...

| - No attempt to code

31 - Index (006/14)

One-character numeric code that indicates whether the item includes an index to its own contents.

Information for this data element is derived from mention of an index in another part of the bibliographic record (e.g, in the title, or in a note).

0 - No index

008/31 0
[No indication of index in bibliographic data]

008-Books

1 - Index present

008/31 1
500 #1aIncludes index.

008/31 1
245 141aThe corporate law of the District of Columbia :1bannotated : with index /1cby Frederick S. Tyler ...

| - No attempt to code

32 - Undefined (006/15)

Contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

33 - Literary form (006/16)

One-character code used to indicate the literary form of an item. Numeric codes 0 and 1 provide a generic identification of whether or not the item is a work of fiction. Alphabetic codes may be used to identify specific literary forms.

0 - Not fiction (not further specified)

Not a work of fiction and no further identification of the literary form is desired.

008/33 0
100 1#1aClarke, Mary,1d1923-
245 101aBallet in art :1bfrom the Renaissance to the present ...

1 - Fiction (not further specified)

Work of fiction but no further identification of the literary form is desired.

008/33 1
100 1#1aDalglish, Alice,1d1893-
245 141aThe bears on Hemlock Mountain ...
650 #11aBears1xFiction.

d - Dramas

e - Essays

f - Novels

h - Humor, satires, etc.

Humorous work, satire, or of similar literary form.

i - Letters

Single letter or collection of correspondence.

j - Short stories

Short story or collection of short stories.

m - Mixed forms

Represents a variety of literary forms (e.g., poetry and short stories).

p - Poetry

Poem or collection of poems.

s - Speeches

Speech or collection of speeches.

u - Unknown

Literary form of the item is unknown.

| - No attempt to code

34 - Biography (006/17)

One-character alphabetic code that indicates whether or not an item contains biographical material, and if so, what the biographical characteristics are.

- No biographical material

No biographical or autobiographical material.

008/34 #

245 00#aDictionary of Russian verbs.

a - Autobiography**b - Individual biography**

Biography of one individual.

008/34 b

100 1##aDampenon, Philippe.

245 10#aMichel Sardou /#cpar Philippe Dampenon.

c - Collective biography

Biographical material about more than one individual.

008/34 c

245 10#aUnited States music :#bsources of bibliography and collective biography.

d - Contains biographical information

008/34 d

245 00#aCorrespondance inédite de Victor... #bprécédée d'une notice...

| - No attempt to code

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Capitalization - Alphabetic codes are input in lowercase.

Field length - Field 008 should always consist of forty (40) character positions.

008-Books

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

008/22 Target audience

- c Elementary and junior high [RENAMED, 2002]
- d Secondary (senior high) [RENAMED, 2002]
- u School material at first level [OBSOLETE]
- v School material at second level [OBSOLETE]

Prior to the definition of codes a through g in 1995, only codes # and j were used in USMARC.

008/23 Form of item

- # None of the following [REDEFINED, 1987]
- g Punched paper tape [OBSOLETE, 1987]
- h Magnetic tape [OBSOLETE, 1987]
- i Multimedia [OBSOLETE, 1987]
- z Other form of reproduction [OBSOLETE, 1987]

Code # (Not a reproduction) was redefined when the focus of 008/23 was changed. The other codes were made obsolete when the coding of 008/23 (Form of reproduction code) was redefined as information about the medium of the item in hand rather than about bibliographic reproductions.

008/24-27 Nature of contents

- h Handbooks [OBSOLETE]
- k Official standards [REDEFINED, 1997]
- u Standards/specifications [NEW, 2002]
- q Examination papers [REDEFINED, 1997]
- x Technical reports [OBSOLETE, 1997]
- |y Yearbooks [OBSOLETE, 1988] [REDEFINED, 2008]
- 2 Offprint [NEW, 2007]
- 3 Discographies [OBSOLETE, 1997]
- 4 Filmographies [OBSOLETE, 1997]
- |5 Calendars [NEW, 2008]
- |6 Comics/graphic novels [NEW, 2008]

Prior to 1979, handbooks were identified by code h; code f is currently used. Prior to 1987, discographies were identified by code b.

008/28 Government publication

- n Government publication-level undetermined [OBSOLETE]

Prior to 1979, an undetermined level was identified by code n; code o is currently used.

008/32 Main entry in body of entry [OBSOLETE, 1990]

Defined codes were: 0 (Main entry not in body of entry), 1 (Main entry in body of entry).

008/33 Literary form

- # Non-fiction [OBSOLETE, 1997]
- |c Comic strips [OBSOLETE, 2008]

Prior to the definition of 11 new codes and the change of name for this character position to *Literary form* in 1997, only the generic codes 0 (Not fiction) and 1 (Fiction) were used in USMARC.

008 Continuing Resources	(NR)
---------------------------------	-------------

Indicators and Subfield Codes

Field has no indicators or subfield codes; the data elements are positionally defined.

Character Positions (008/18-34 and 006/01-17)

18	Frequency (006/01)		
	#	No determinable frequency	d
	a	Annual	e
	b	Bimonthly	f
	c	Semiweekly	s
	d	Daily	
	e	Biweekly	
	f	Semiannual	23
	g	Biennial	#
	h	Triennial	a
	i	Three times a week	b
	j	Three times a month	c
	k	Continuously updated	d
	m	Monthly	f
	q	Quarterly	r
	s	Semimonthly	s
	t	Three times a year	
	u	Unknown	
	w	Weekly	24
	z	Other	#
		No attempt to code	a
			b
			c
			d
			e
			f
			g
			h
			i
			k
			l
			m
			n
			o
			p
			q
			r
			s
			t
			u
			v
			w
			y
			z
			5
			6
19	Regularity (006/02)		
	n	Normalized irregular	
	r	Regular	
	u	Unknown	
	x	Completely irregular	
		No attempt to code	
20	Undefined (006/03)		
	#	Undefined	
21	Type of continuing resource (006/04)		
	#	None of the following	
	d	Updating database	
	l	Updating loose-leaf	
	m	Monographic series	
	n	Newspaper	
	p	Periodical	
	w	Updating Web site	
		No attempt to code	
22	Form of original item (006/05)		
	#	None of the following	
	a	Microfilm	
	b	Microfiche	
	c	Micropaque	
	d	Large print	
	e	Newspaper format	
	f	Braille	
	s	Electronic	
		No attempt to code	
			23
			#
			a
			b
			c
			d
			f
			r
			s
			24
			#
			a
			b
			c
			d
			e
			f
			g
			h
			i
			k
			l
			m
			n
			o
			p
			q
			r
			s
			t
			u
			v
			w
			y
			z
			5
			6

008 - Continuing Resources

25-27	Nature of contents (006/08-10)	29	Conference publication (006/12)
#	Not specified	0	Not a conference publication
a	Abstracts/summaries	1	Conference publication
b	Bibliographies		No attempt to code
c	Catalogs		
d	Dictionaries	30-32	Undefined (006/13-15)
e	Encyclopedias	#	Undefined
f	Handbooks		
g	Legal articles	33	Original alphabet or script of title (006/16)
h	Biography	#	No alphabet or script given/No key title
i	Indexes	a	Basic Roman
k	Discographies	b	Extended Roman
l	Legislation	c	Cyrillic
m	Theses	d	Japanese
n	Surveys of literature in a subject area	e	Chinese
o	Reviews	f	Arabic
p	Programmed texts	g	Greek
q	Filmographies	h	Hebrew
r	Directories	i	Thai
s	Statistics	j	Devanagari
t	Technical reports	k	Korean
u	Standards/specifications	l	Tamil
v	Legal cases and case notes	u	Unknown
w	Law reports and digests	z	Other
y	Yearbooks		No attempt to code
z	Treaties		
5	Calendars	34	Entry convention (006/17)
6	Comic books/Graphic novels	0	Successive entry
		1	Latest entry
28	Government publication (006/11)	2	Integrated entry
#	Not a government publication		No attempt to code
a	Autonomous or semi-autonomous component		
c	Multilocal		
f	Federal/national		
i	International intergovernmental		
l	Local		
m	Multistate		
o	Government publication-level undetermined		
s	State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc.		
u	Unknown if item is government publication		
z	Other		
	No attempt to code		

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Continuing resources field 008/18-34 contains coded data for all continuing resources, including serials and integrating resources. It is used when Leader/06 (Type of record) contains code a (Language material) and Leader/07 contains code b (Serial component part), i (Integrating resource), or code s (Serial). Field 008 positions 01-17 and 35-39 are defined the same for all 008 fields and are described in the *008-All materials* section.

Field 008/18-34 corresponds to equivalent positionally-defined data elements in field 006/01-17 when field 006/00 (Form of material) contains code s (Serial/Integrating resource). Details about specific codes

008 - Continuing Resources

defined for the equivalent character positions in field 006 and 008 for serials and integrating resources are provided in the *Guidelines for Applying Content Designators* section of *008-Continuing resources* only.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ CHARACTER POSITIONS

18 - Frequency (006/ 01)

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the frequency of an item; used in conjunction with 008/19 (Regularity).

In the case of integrating resources, updates to an item. This element is based on the information found in field 310 (Current Frequency). The frequency codes sometimes do not accurately reflect the frequency as given in field 310. This is generally the case when the frequency is expressed in numbers per year (e.g., 4 no. a year). In these cases, the closest applicable frequency is used according to the following chart, and 008/19 (regularity) contains code x.

<u>Issued or Updated</u>	<u>Frequency code</u>
Two no. a year	f (seminannual)
Four no. a year	q (quarterly)
Five no. a year	q (quarterly)
Six no. a year	b (bimonthly)
Seven no. a year	b (bimonthly)
Eight no. a year	b (bimonthly)
Nine no. a year	m (monthly)
Ten no. a year	m (monthly)
Eleven no. a year	m (monthly)
Twelve no. a year	m (monthly)

If an item ceases publication after one issue, give them intended frequency (and regularity) if known. Otherwise, code both frequency and regularity as u (Unknown).

008/18 a
008/19 r
300 ##*1*a1 v. ;*2*c28 cm.
310 ##*1*aAnnual
362 0##*1*a1984.

If an item is issued according to one frequency, but cumulates to another, the frequency (and regularity) are coded without regard for the cumulation.

008/18 b
008/19 r
310 ##*1*aBimonthly, with the last issue being cumulative for the year

Regular-print reprint or photoreproduction items are coded for the frequency (and regularity) of the reprint or photoreproduction -- not those of the original. In most cases, both frequency and regularity will be coded as u.

008 - Continuing Resources

- No determinable frequency

Used when the frequency is known to be intentionally irregular.

008/18 #
008/19 x
310 ~~##~~Irregular

a - Annual

Issued or updated once a year.

008/18 a
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~Annual

b - Bimonthly

Issued or updated every two months.

Includes publications whose frequency is 6, 7, or 8 numbers a year.

008/18 b
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~Bimonthly

c - Semiweekly

Issued or updated twice a week.

008/18 c
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~Semiweekly

d - Daily

Issued or updated once a day. *Note:* this may include Saturday and Sunday.

008/18 d
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~Daily

e - Biweekly

Issued or updated every two weeks.

008/18 e
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~Biweekly

f - Semiannual

Issued or updated twice a year.

Includes publications whose frequency is 2 numbers a year.

008/18 f
008/19 x
310 ~~##~~Semiannual

008 - Continuing Resources

g - Biennial

Issued or updated every two years.

008/18 g
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~aBiennial

h - Triennial

Issued or updated every three years.

008/18 h
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~aTriennial

i - Three times a week

008/18 i
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~aThree no. a week

j - Three times a month

008/18 j
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~aThree no. a month

k - Continuously updated

Updated more frequent than daily.

008/18 k
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~aContinuously updated

m - Monthly

Includes publications whose frequency is 9, 10, 11, or 12 numbers a year.

008/18 m
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~aMonthly

q - Quarterly

Issued or updated every three months.

Includes publications whose frequency is 4 numbers a year.

008/18 q
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~aQuarterly

s - Semimonthly

Issued or updated twice a month.

008/18 s
008/19 x
310 ~~##~~aTwo no. a month

008 - Continuing Resources

t - Three times a year

008/18 t
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~taThree no. a year

u - Unknown

Current frequency of the item is unknown. When code u is used in this character position, it must also be used in 008/19 (Regularity).

w - Weekly

Issued once a week.

008/18 w
008/19 r
310 ~~##~~taWeekly

z - Other

None of the other defined codes are appropriate.

008/18 z
310 ~~##~~taEvery leap year

| - No attempt to code

19 - Regularity (006/ 02)

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the intended regularity of an item; used in conjunction with 008/18 (Frequency).

Element is based on the information found in field 310 (Current Frequency). Consider the stated intent of the publisher when coding the regularity.

n - Normalized irregular

Predictable irregularity pattern.

Used, for example, when the publishing pattern intentionally deviates from a standard pattern or when field 310 specifies a cumulation regularly issued in addition to the individual issues.

008/19 n
008/18 m
310 ~~##~~taMonthly (except July and Aug.)

008/19 n
008/18 m
310 ~~##~~taMonthly (Nov.-Dec. issue combined)

008/19 n
008/18 b
310 ~~##~~taBimonthly, with an annual cumulation

r - Regular

Intended regular publishing pattern. Used when one of the frequency codes defined in 008/18 accurately defines the frequency of the publication and whenever the publisher intends to issue the item on a regular basis. This may be determined from information on the piece or by examining the publishing pattern. Thus, if an item states that it is to be issued bimonthly, the regularity is coded as r even though the publishing pattern is known to have occasional variations due to

008 - Continuing Resources

publishing difficulties. The inconsistencies may be expressed in field 515 (Numbering Peculiarities Note) if desired.

008/19 r
008/18 m
310 ##~~†~~aMonthly

008/19 r
008/18 z
310 ##~~†~~aQuinquennial

u - Unknown

Regularity of the item is unknown. When code u is used in this character position, it must also be used in 008/18 (Frequency).

008/19 u
008/18 u
 [No 310 field]

x - Completely irregular

Used 1) when the frequency is known to be intentionally irregular (008/18 is coded as #); or 2) when the frequency in field 310 is expressed as *numbers per year*.

008/19 x
008/18 q
310 ##~~†~~aFive no. a year

| - No attempt to code

20 - Undefined (006/ 03)

Undefined; contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

21 - Type of continuing resource (006/ 04)

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the type of continuing resource.

- None of the following

Also used for yearbooks and annual reports.

008/21 #
245 10~~†~~aAnnual report of the Malden Public Library.

d - Updating database

Collection of logically interrelated data stored together in one or more computerized files, usually created and managed by a database management system.

008/21 d
245 00~~†~~aMEDLINE on SilverPlatter~~†~~h[electronic resource].

008 - Continuing Resources

l - Updating loose-leaf

Bibliographic resource that consists of a base volume(s) updated by separate pages which are inserted, removed, and/or substituted.

008/21 l

245 10#aProducts liability law in New Jersey : #ba practitioner's guide / #cWilliam A. Dreier and Hannah G. Goldman.

m - Monographic series

Used for any title that is a series, regardless of its treatment. A monographic series is a group of analyzable items (i.e., each piece has a distinctive title) that are related to one another by a collective title. The individual items may or may not be numbered.

008/21 m

245 00#aActa Universitatis Wratislaviensis.#pGermanica Wratislaviensia.

n - Newspaper

Continuing resource that is mainly designed to be a primary source of written information on current events connected with public affairs, either local, national and/or international in scope. It contains a broad range of news on all subjects and activities and is not limited to any specific subject matter. It may include (although not primarily) articles on literary or other subjects as well as advertising, legal notices, vital statistics, and illustrations.

008/21 n

245 00#aWall Street journal.

008/21 n

245 04#aThe Washington post.

p - Periodical

Separate articles, stories, other writings, etc. that are published or distributed generally more frequently than annual.

008/21 p

245 04#aThe U.F.O. investigator.

w - Updating Web site

Web site that is updated, but does not fit into one of the other codes, such as periodical, newspaper, or database.

008/21 w

245 00#aCNN.com#h[electronic resource].

| - No attempt to code

22 - Form of original item (006/ 05)

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the form of material in which an item was originally published.

In cases where the item is published simultaneously in more than one form, or when it is difficult to determine the originally published form, the first item received or entered in the database is considered the original physical form.

- None of the following

Not specified by one of the other codes.

008 - Continuing Resources

a - Microfilm

b - Microfiche

c - Microopaque

d - Large print

e - Newspaper format

Item is on newsprint and/or looks like a newspaper. The item need not fit the definition of a newspaper (i.e., the type of continuing resource code in 008/21 need not be code **n**).

f - Braille

s - Electronic

Intended for manipulation by a computer. May reside in a carrier accessed either directly or remotely, in some cases requiring the use of peripheral devices attached to the computer (e.g., a CD-ROM player). Not used for items that do not require the use of a computer (e.g., music compact discs, videodiscs).

| - No attempt to code

23 - Form of item (006/ 06)

One-character alphabetic code that specifies the form of material for the item being described.

- None of the following

Not specified by one of the other codes.

a - Microfilm

b - Microfiche

c - Microopaque

d - Large print

f - Braille

r - Regular print reproduction

Eye-readable print, such as a photocopy.

s - Electronic

Intended for manipulation by a computer. May reside in a carrier accessed either directly or remotely, in some cases requiring the use of peripheral devices attached to the computer (e.g., a CD-ROM player). Not used for items that do not require the use of a computer (e.g., music compact discs, videodiscs).

| - No attempt to code

24 - Nature of entire work (006/ 07)

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the nature of an item if it consists *entirely* of a certain type of material. If the item can be considered more than one type of material, the types are recorded in 008/25-27 (Nature of contents) and 008/24 position is coded blank (#).

Used to specify what type of publication the item *is* as opposed to what it *contains*.

008 - Continuing Resources

- Not specified

Nature of the entire item is not specified.

a - Abstracts/summaries

Abstracts or summaries of *other* publications.

b - Bibliographies

008/24 b

245 00†aBibliographie des Schrifttums für den Bereich der Haushaltswissenschaft.

c - Catalogs

List of items in a collection, such as a collection of books, a collection of art objects, etc.

008/24 c

245 00†aLempertz-Katalog.

d - Dictionaries

Also includes glossaries or gazetteers.

Concordances are coded as Indexes (code i). Serial biographical dictionaries are coded as Biography (code h).

e - Encyclopedias

Encyclopedia or an encyclopedic treatment of a specific topic.

008/24 e

245 00†aEncyclopedia of social work.

f - Handbooks

g - Legal articles

Substantive articles on legal topics, such as those published in law school reviews.

h - Biography

Biographical material, whether autobiography, individual biography, or collective biography. Genealogy is not coded as biography.

i - Indexes

Index to bibliographical material other than itself (e.g., an indexing journal).

008/24 i

245 00†aDeutsche Bibliographie.†pHalbjahres-Verzeichnis.

k - Discographies

Discography or other bibliography of recorded sound.

008/24 k

245 00†aJournal of jazz discography.

l - Legislation

Full or partial texts of enactments of legislative bodies or texts of rules and regulations issued by executive or administrative agencies.

Also used when a work consists of texts of rules and regulations issued by executive or administrative agencies.

008 - Continuing Resources

008/24 |
245 00†aTax legislation bulletin.

m - Theses

Thesis, dissertation, or work identified as having been created to satisfy the requirements for an academic certification or degree.

008/24 m
245 00†aTheses in progress in Commonwealth studies.

n - Surveys of literature in a subject area

Authored surveys that summarize what has been published about a subject
Usually has a list of references either in the body of the work or as a bibliography.

o - Reviews

Critical reviews of published or performed works (e.g., books, films, sound recordings, theater, etc.).

p - Programmed texts

q - Filmographies

Filmography or other bibliography of moving images.

r - Directories

Directory or register of persons or corporate bodies. Serial biographical dictionaries are coded as Biography (code h).

s - Statistics

Collection of statistical data on a subject. Not used for works about statistical methodology.

t - Technical reports

Work that is the result of scientific investigation or technical development, testing, or evaluation, presented in a form suitable for dissemination to the technical community.

u - Standards/specifications

Either an international, national, or industry standard or a specification which gives a precise statement of a process or service requirement.

v - Legal cases and case notes

Discussions, such as those in the case comments section of law school reviews, of particular legal cases that have been decided by, or that are pending before, courts or administrative agencies.

w - Law reports and digests

Texts of decisions of courts or administrative agencies. Also used when a work consists of texts of digests of such decisions.

y - Yearbooks

Reference publication issued on an annual or less frequent basis that contains articles summarizing the accomplishments or events of a particular year within a specific discipline or area of endeavor. Annual reports, which are administrative overviews of an organization, are not coded here.

z - Treaties

Treaties or accords negotiated between two or more parties to settle a disagreement, establish a relationship, grant rights, etc.

008 - Continuing Resources

008/24 z
245 00†aGuide to United States treaties in force.

5 - Calendars

Published systems of organizing days. These may be academic calendars or almanacs, calendars published by bodies, such as labor organizations, library associations, etc.

6 - Comic books/Graphic novels

Instances of "sequential art" in which a story (whether fact or fiction) is told primarily through a set of images (often in the form of multiple "panels" per page) presented concurrently but meant to be "read" sequentially by the viewer. The accompanying narrative and/or dialog text, when it occurs, works integrally with the images to tell the story.

| - No attempt to code

25-27 - Nature of contents (006/ 08-10)

Up to three one-character alphabetic codes (recorded in alphabetical order) that indicate that a work *contains* certain types of materials. If fewer than three codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and each unused position contains a blank (#).

Generally, a specific code is used only if a significant part of the item is the type of material represented by the code. Information for these character positions is usually derived from other areas of the bibliographic record (e.g., field 245 (Title Statement), 5XX (Note) fields, or 6XX (Subject Added Entry) fields). If more than three codes are appropriate to the item, the three most significant are selected and recorded in alphabetical order.

- Not specified

008/24 #
008/25-27 ###
245 00†aJournal of Ayurveda=†b ...
 [No specified nature of contents is appropriate]

a - Abstracts/summaries

Abstracts or summaries of **other** publications.

Not used when a publication includes an abstract or summary of its own content.

008/24 #
008/25-27 a##
245 00†aReview of applied entomology.†nSeries B,†pMedical and veterinary.
650 #2†aVeterinary entomology†xAbstracts†xPeriodicals.

b - Bibliographies

Significant part of the item is a bibliography or bibliographies. Used only if the bibliography is substantial enough to be mentioned in the bibliographic record. *Note:* Because bibliographies are included as part of the definition of code n, code b is not used when code n is present.

008/24 #
008/25-27 b##
504 ##†aIncludes bibliographies.

008 - Continuing Resources

c - Catalogs

List of items in a collection. Also includes lists of collectible objects, such as stamps and coins, or trade catalogs. For catalogs of books, sound recordings, or motion pictures, code b (Bibliographies), code k (Discographies), or code q (Filmographies), is given with code c.

008/24 #
008/25-27 ci#
245 00†aBook auction records.
650 #0†aBook auctions†xCatalogs†vIndexes.

d - Dictionaries

Also used for a glossary or a gazetteer.

Concordances are coded as Indexes (code i). Code h is used for serial biographical dictionaries.

e - Encyclopedias

Encyclopedia or an encyclopedic treatment of a specific topic.

f - Handbooks

g - Legal articles

Substantive articles on legal topics, such as those published in law school reviews.

h - Biography

Significant part of the item contains biographical material, whether autobiography, individual biography, or collective biography. Genealogy is not coded as biography.

i - Indexes

Index to bibliographical material other than itself (e.g., an indexing journal).

Not used when a publication contains an index to its own content.

k - Discographies

Significant part of the item is a discography or discographies, or other bibliography of recorded sound. Used only if the discography is substantial enough to be mentioned in the bibliographic record. For discographies that are also catalogs, both code k and code c (Catalogs) are given.

l - Legislation

Includes of full or partial texts of enactments of legislative bodies, published either in statute or in code form, or texts of rules and regulations issued by executive or administrative agencies.

m - Theses

Thesis, dissertation, or work identified as having been created to satisfy the requirements for an academic certification or degree.

n - Surveys of literature in a subject area

Includes authored surveys that summarize what has been published about a subject

Usually has a list of references either in the body of the work or as a bibliography. *Note:* Because bibliographies are included as part of the definition of code n, code b (Bibliographies) should not be recorded when code n is appropriate.

o - Reviews

Includes critical reviews of published or performed works (e.g., books, films, sound recordings, theater, etc.).

008 - Continuing Resources

p - Programmed texts

008/24 #
008/25-27 p##
245 00# Clinical exercises in internal medicine.
650 #2# Internal medicine#x Programmed texts.

q - Filmographies

Significant part of the item is a filmography or other bibliography of moving images. Used only if the filmography is substantial enough to be mentioned in the bibliographic record. For filmographies that are also catalogs, both code q and code c (Catalogs) are given.

r - Directories

Includes a directory or register of persons or corporate bodies. Serial biographical dictionaries are coded as Biography (code h).

s - Statistics

Significant part of the item is a collection of statistical data on a subject. Not used for works about statistical methodology.

008/24 #
008/25-27 bs#
245 00# List of statistical series collected by international organizations.

t - Technical reports

Includes technical report material that is the result of scientific investigation or technical development, testing, or evaluation, presented in a form suitable for dissemination to the technical community.

u - Standards/specifications

Includes either an international, national, or industry standard or a specification which gives a precise statement of a process or service requirement.

v - Legal cases and case notes

Includes discussions, such as those in the case comments section of law school reviews, of particular legal cases that have been decided by, or that are pending before, courts or administrative agencies.

w - Law reports and digests

Includes texts of decisions of courts or administrative agencies. The code is also used when an item includes texts of digests of such decisions.

y - Yearbooks

Reference publication issued on an annual or less frequent basis that contains articles summarizing the accomplishments or events of a particular year within a specific discipline or area of endeavor. Annual reports, which are administrative overviews of an organization, are not coded here.

z - Treaties

Includes treaties or accords negotiated between two or more parties to settle a disagreement, establish a relationship, grant rights, etc.

5 - Calendars

Published systems of organizing days. These may be academic calendars or almanacs, calendars published by bodies, such as labor organizations, library associations, etc.

6 - Comic books/Graphic novels

Instances of "sequential art" in which a story (whether fact or fiction) is told primarily through a set of images (often in the form of multiple "panels" per page) presented concurrently but meant to be "read" sequentially by the viewer. The accompanying narrative and/or dialog text, when it occurs, works integrally with the images to tell the story.

||| - No attempt to code

28 - Government publication (006/ 11)

One-character alphabetic code that indicates whether an item is published or produced by or for an international, national, provincial, state, or local government agency, or by any subdivision of such a body, and, if so, the jurisdictional level of the agency.

Government bodies and all their subdivisions are treated as government bodies regardless of how they may be entered as headings (i.e., entered under jurisdiction or not). In the bibliographic record, the body does not have to be a main or added entry, but it should be named as publisher, etc. in the publication, distribution, etc. area, or have caused the item to be published (usually inferred when the governmental body is responsible for the content of the work). When in doubt, treat the item as a government publication.

Guidelines for certain types of publications

- **Socialist countries-** Since the coding of all items published in socialist countries as government publications would limit the usefulness of this element, coding should be used only for the same type of bodies that would be considered government in a non-socialist country. In coding items in this manner, when in doubt, treat the item as a government publication.
- **Two levels-** If an item is published or produced jointly by government agencies at two different levels, record the code for the higher government level.
- **Academic publications-** In the U.S., items published by academic institutions are considered government publications if the institutions are created or controlled by a government.
- **University presses-** In the U.S., items published by university presses are considered government publications if the presses are created or controlled by a government (e.g., state university presses in the United States).

- Not a government publication

Not published by or for a government body.

008/28 #

110 2#1aRand McNally.

008/28 #

245 021aA Guidebook of United States coins.

a - Autonomous or semi-autonomous component

Published or produced by or for a government body of an autonomous or semi-autonomous component of a country.

008/28 a

110 1#1aSabah.

008 - Continuing Resources

c - Multilocal

Published or produced by or for a multilocal jurisdiction which is defined as a regional combination of jurisdictions below the state level.

008/28 c
110 2#1aRégion parisienne (France)

f - Federal/national

Published or produced by or for a federal or national government body, e.g., a sovereign nation, such as Canada. Used for the governments of England, Wales, Scotland, and Northern Ireland. Code f is also used for American Indian tribes.

008/28 f
110 1#1aItaly.1bMinistero degli affari esteri.

i - International intergovernmental

Published or produced by or for an international intergovernmental body.

008/28 i
110 2#1aWorld Health Organization.

l - Local

Published or produced by or for a local government jurisdiction such as a county, city, town, etc.

008/28 l
110 1#1aNew York (N.Y.)

m - Multistate

Published or produced by or for a regional combination of jurisdictions at the state, provincial, territorial, etc. level.

008/28 m
110 2#1aLake Erie Regional Transportation Authority.

o - Government publication-level undetermined

Published or produced by or for a government body but that the jurisdictional level cannot be determined.

s - State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc.

Jurisdictional level of the government body is a state, province, territory, etc.

008/28 s
110 1#1aWisconsin.1bCommissioners of Fisheries.

u - Unknown if item is government publication

Whether or not the item is published or produced by or for a government agency is unknown.

z - Other

None of the other defined codes are appropriate.

| - No attempt to code

008 - Continuing Resources

29 - Conference publication (006/ 12)

One-character numeric code that indicates whether an item consists of the proceedings, reports, or summaries of a conference.

The following types of publications are *not* considered conference publications:

- Works composed of or based on a single paper
- Hearings of legislative bodies
- Courses given in a school (except where the main entry is the name of a meeting)

The following types of publications *are* considered to be conference publications:

- Proceedings, including collections or partial collections of papers (or of contributions, essays, etc., that are based upon papers) presented at a conference or meeting.
- A partial collection, defined as a work containing two or more papers (or contributions, essays, etc. that are based upon papers) presented at a conference or meeting.
- A collection of preprints of conference papers.

0 - Not a conference publication

Work is not a conference publication.

008/29 0
245 00†aJournal of family therapy ...

1 - Conference publication

008/29 1
245 10†aCompte rendu du congrès /†cAssociation des bibliothécaires du Québec.

| - No attempt to code

30-32 - Undefined (006/ 13-15)

Undefined; each contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

33 - Original alphabet or script of title (006/ 16)

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the original alphabet or script of the language of the title on the source item upon which the key title (field 222) is based.

If there is no key title present, the code value may relate to the title proper (field 245). This data element is *mandatory* for bibliographic records created or updated by one of the centers participating in the ISSN Network. For other non-ISSN Network records, 008/33 is *optional*.

- No alphabet or script given/No key title

May relate to the title proper in field 245 when no key title is present.

For bibliographic records that do not contain field 222 (Key Title), code blank (#) is often used instead of coding for the original alphabet or script of the title proper in field 245 (Title Statement).

a - Basic Roman

Original alphabet of the title is the Roman alphabet. Languages that are usually associated with code a include: Basque, English, Latin, Welsh, and many languages of Central and Southern Africa. Includes no diacritics or special characters.

008/33 a
222 #0†aNewsweek.

008 - Continuing Resources

b - Extended Roman

Original alphabet of the title is a Roman alphabet language. Most western European languages, with the major exception of English, fall into this group.

Includes diacritics and special characters.

008/33 b

222 #0‡aRevista de biología del Uruguay

Used if the language itself has diacritics even if the title in hand does not contain any characters from the extended alphabet.

008/33 b

222 #0‡aNew Brunswick police journal

245 00‡aJournal de la police de Nouveau Brunswick.

c - Cyrillic

008/33 c

245 00‡aPravda.

d - Japanese

Japanese language does not actually have an alphabet. It uses two syllabaries (Hiragana and Katakana) and Chinese ideographic characters.

008/33 d

245 00‡aNihon kagaku zasshi.

e - Chinese

Chinese language does not actually have an alphabet. It uses a system of ideographic characters to represent sounds and entire words.

008/33 e

222 #0‡aTianjin yiyào

245 00‡aT`ien-chin i yao.

f - Arabic

008/33 f

245 00‡aFikr wa-fann.

g - Greek

008/33 g

245 00‡aMelissa ton vivlion.

h - Hebrew

008/33 h

245 00‡aShenaton Seminar ha-kibutsim.

i - Thai

j - Devanagari

008/33 j

245 00‡aAtma visvasa.

008 - Continuing Resources

k - Korean

Korean language uses a writing system that forms characters that represent entire words from syllabic components (Hangul). Traditional Chinese ideographic characters are also used.

008/33 k
245 **00**†aTongguk nongnim.

l - Tamil

008/33 l
245 **00**†aKirutayukam.

u - Unknown

Original alphabet of the title is unknown.

z - Other

None of the other defined codes are appropriate.

Also used when the title incorporates words from more than one alphabet or script.

008/33 z
245 **00**†aSak`art`velos muzeumis moambe =†bBulletin du Muséum de Géorgie.
[Title in the Georgian and Extended Roman alphabet]

008/33 z
222 #0†aReport - Österreichische Länderbank

34 - Entry convention (006/ 17)

One-character numeric code that indicates whether the item was cataloged according to successive entry, latest entry, or integrated entry cataloging conventions.

0 - Successive entry

New bibliographic record is created each time 1) a title changes, or 2) a corporate body used as main entry or uniform title qualifier, changes. The earlier or later title or author/title is recorded in a linking field (field 780/785) on each record.

008/34 0
245 **00**†aHawaii medical journal.
780 **00**†tHawaii medical journal and inter-island nurses bulletin†x0097-1030

008/34 0
110 2#†aChartered Institute of Transport.
245 **00**†aJournal.
780 **00**†aInstitute of Transport (London. England).†tJournal
[Pre-AACR 2 record]

1 - Latest entry

Cataloged under its latest (most recent) title or issuing body (pre-AACR cataloging rules). All former titles and/or issuing bodies are given in notes (fields 247, 547, and 550).

008/34 1
247 10†aBritish Columbia financial times†f1914-June 1951

008 - Continuing Resources

008/34 1

111 2#1a Symposium on Underwater Physiology.

245 101a Underwater physiology; 1b proceedings.

550 ##1a Vol. for 1955 issued by the symposium under its earlier name: Underwater Physiology Symposium.

2 - Integrated entry

Cataloged under its latest (most recent) title and/or responsible person or corporate body. Used for integrating resources and electronic serials that do not retain their earlier titles.

New record is made only when there is a major change in edition or it is determined that there is a new work, and for title mergers and splits.

| - No attempt to code

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Capitalization - Alphabetic codes are input in lowercase.

Field length - Field 008 should always consist of forty (40) character positions.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

008/18 *Frequency*
k *Continuously updated [NEW, 2001]*

008/20 *ISSN center*

Following codes were made obsolete in USMARC in 1989: 2 (United Kingdom), 3 (Australia), 5 (Moscow Regional Centre), 6 (Federal Republic of Germany), 7 (France), 8 (Argentina), 9 (Japan), u (Unknown). These other codes were made obsolete in CAN/MARC in 1990: a (Finland), b (Yugoslavia), c (Tunisia), d (Italy), e (Nigeria), f (Sweden), g (New Zealand), h (Denmark), i (Austria), j (Netherlands), k (Brazil), l (Columbia), m (Uruguay), n (Ireland), p (Thailand), q (Mexico), r (Norway), s (Israel), t (Morocco). In 2002, code 2 (United Kingdom) was reinstated.

Following codes were made obsolete in 2003: # (No ISSN center code assigned), 0 (International Center), 1 (United States), 2 (United Kingdom), 4 (Canada), z (Other)

008/21 *Type of serial [REDEFINED, 2001]*

Field was redefined as Type of continuing resource to accommodate integrating resources.

d *Updating database [NEW, 2001]*
l *Updating loose-leaf [NEW, 2001]*
w *Updating Web site [NEW, 2001]*

008/22 *Form of original item*

g *Punched paper tape [OBSOLETE, 1987]*
h *Magnetic tape [OBSOLETE, 1987]*
i *Multimedia [OBSOLETE, 1987]*
x *Other physical medium [OBSOLETE, 1977]*
z *Other [OBSOLETE, 1987]*

Prior to 1977, other physical media were identified by code x; currently code # is used.

008/23 *Form of item*

None of the following [OBSOLETE, 1987]
g *Punched paper tape [OBSOLETE, 1987]*
h *Magnetic tape [OBSOLETE, 1987]*
i *Multimedia [OBSOLETE, 1987]*
z *Other [OBSOLETE, 1987]*

Codes #, g, h, i, and z were made obsolete when the coding of 008/23 (Form of reproduction code) was redefined as information about the medium of the item in hand rather than about bibliographic reproductions. Code # (Not a reproduction) was redefined in 1987 when the focus of 008/23 was changed.

008/24 *Nature of entire work*

n *Legal cases and case notes [OBSOLETE, 1979]*
y *Yearbooks [OBSOLETE, 1988] [REDEFINED, 2008]*
t *University calendars [REDEFINED, 1997]*
u *Standards/specifications [NEW, 2002]*
3 *Discographies [OBSOLETE, 1997]*
4 *Filmographies [OBSOLETE, 1997]*
5 *Calendars [NEW, 2008]*
6 *Comic books/Graphic novels [NEW, 2008]*

Prior to 1979, legal cases and case notes were identified by code n; currently code v is used.

008 - Continuing Resources

008/25-27 Nature of contents

- n Legal cases and case notes [OBSOLETE, 1979]
- y Yearbooks [OBSOLETE, 1988] [REDEFINED, 2008]
- t University calendars [REDEFINED, 1997]
- u Standards/specifications [NEW, 2002]
- 3 Discographies [OBSOLETE, 1997]
- 4 Filmographies [OBSOLETE, 1997]
- 5 Calendars [NEW, 2008]
- 6 Comic books/Graphic novels [NEW, 2008]

Prior to 1979, legal cases and case notes were identified by code n; currently code v is used.

008/28 Government publication

- n Government publication-level undetermined [OBSOLETE, 1979]

Prior to 1979, an undetermined level was identified by code n; currently code o is used.

008/30 Title page availability [OBSOLETE, 1990]

Defined codes were: # (No separate title page issued), a (In last issue of the volume, loose), b (In last issue of the volume, attached), c (In first issue of next volume, loose), d (In first issue of next volume, attached), e (Published separately, free upon request), f (Published separately, free, automatically sent), g (Published separately, purchase, request), u (Unknown), z (Other title page availability).

008/31 Index availability [OBSOLETE, 1990]

Defined codes were: # (No index published), a (Each issue contains an index to its own contents (no volume index), loose), b (In last issue of volume, loose, separately paged), c (In last issue of volume, loose, unpagged), d (In last issue of volume, attached), e (In first issue of next volume, loose, separately paged), f (In first issue of next volume, loose, unpagged), g (In first issue of next volume, attached), h (Published separately, free, automatically sent), i (Published separately, free, upon request), j (Published separately, bound from publisher, free, automatically sent), k (Published separately, bound from publisher, free, upon request), l (Received separately, bound from publisher), m (Supplement or subseries, indexed in parent journal index), u (Unknown), z (Other index availability).

008/32 Cumulative index availability [OBSOLETE, 1990]

Defined codes were: 0 (No cumulative index available), 1 (Cumulative index available), u (Unknown).

008/34 Title as it appears on the piece indicator [REDEFINED, 1975]

008/34 Successive/latest entry [RENAMED, 2001]

Prior to the definition of variable data field 222 (Key title) in 1975, 008/34 was defined as Title as it appears on the piece designator. The defined codes were: d (Different), t (Same as field 245), and m (Same as 1XX plus 245 fields). 008/34 was renamed Entry convention in 2001 to accommodate the integrating entry convention.

- 2 Integrated entry [NEW, 2001]

008 - Continuing Resources

[blank page]

01X-09X Numbers and Codes-General Information

- 010 Library of Congress Control Number (NR)
- 013 Patent Control Information (R)
- 015 National Bibliography Number (R)
- 016 National Bibliographic Agency Control Number (R)
- 017 Copyright or Legal Deposit Number (R)
- 018 Copyright Article-Fee Code (NR)
- 020 International Standard Book Number (R)
- 022 International Standard Serial Number (R)
- 024 Other Standard Identifier (R)
- 025 Overseas Acquisition Number (R)
- 026 Fingerprint Identifier (R)
- 027 Standard Technical Report Number (R)
- 028 Publisher Number (R)
- 030 CODEN Designation (R)
- 031 Musical Incipits Information (R)
- 032 Postal Registration Number (R)
- 033 Date/Time and Place of an Event (R)
- 034 Coded Cartographic Mathematical Data (R)
- 035 System Control Number (R)
- 036 Original Study Number for Computer Data Files (NR)
- 037 Source of Acquisition (R)
- 038 Record Content Licensor (NR)
- 040 Cataloging Source (NR)
- 041 Language Code (R)
- 042 Authentication Code (NR)
- 043 Geographic Area Code (NR)
- 044 Country of Publishing/Producing Entity Code (NR)
- 045 Time Period of Content (NR)
- 046 Special Coded Dates (R)
- 047 Form of Musical Composition Code (R)
- 048 Number of Musical Instruments or Voices Codes (R)
- 050 Library of Congress Call Number (R)
- 051 Library of Congress Copy, Issue, Offprint Statement (R)
- 052 Geographic Classification (R)
- 055 Classification Numbers Assigned in Canada (R)
- 060 National Library of Medicine Call Number (R)
- 061 National Library of Medicine Copy Statement (R)
- 066 Character Sets Present (NR)
- 070 National Agricultural Library Call Number (R)
- 071 National Agricultural Library Copy Statement (R)
- 072 Subject Category Code (R)
- 074 GPO Item Number (R)
- 080 Universal Decimal Classification Number (R)
- 082 Dewey Decimal Classification Number (R)
- 083 Additional Dewey Decimal Classification Number (R)
- 084 Other Classification Number (R)
- 085 Synthesized Classification Number Components (R)
- 086 Government Document Classification Number (R)

01X-09X

088 Report Number (R)
09X Local Call Numbers

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Fields 01X-09X contain standard numbers, classification numbers, codes, and other data elements relating to the record.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

011 Linking Library of Congress Control Number [OBSOLETE, 1993] [BK], [MP], [MU], [VM], [SE], [USMARC only]
Both indicator positions were undefined. A subfield ‡a (Linking LC control number) was defined. Linking Library of Congress control numbers may be recorded in the 760-787 linking entry fields.

039 Level of Bibliographic Control and Coding Detail [OBSOLETE, 1986]
Field 039 was made obsolete when Leader/17 (Encoding level) code 7 was redefined to identify cataloging that conforms to national minimal level requirements. Field 039 was defined in 1980 to allow an organization to characterize the fullness of various cataloging aspects of records contributed to a national database. First indicator position specified the standard against which the data were applied (0 = U.S. national level bibliographic record; 8 = Other); the second indicator was undefined. The subfield codes and the defined codes for each were: ‡a Level of rules used in bibliographic description (0 = No level defined by rules, 1 = Minimal, 2 = Less than full, 3 = Full); ‡b Level of effort used to assign nonsubject heading access points (2 = Less than full, 3 = Full); ‡c Level of effort used to assign subject headings (0 = None, 2 = Less than full, 3 = Full); ‡d Level of effort used to assign classification (0 = None, 2 = Less than full, 3 = Full); ‡e Number of fixed field character positions coded (0 = None, 1 = Minimal, 2 = Most necessary, 3 = Full).

047 Form of musical composition code [REDEFINED, 2006]
Field 047 was redefined as a repeatable field.

083 Additional Dewey Decimal Classification number [NEW, 2008]

085 Synthesized classification number components [NEW, 2008]

087 Report Number [OBSOLETE, 1997] [CAN/MARC only]
Both indicator positions were undefined. The subfield codes were: ‡a (Report number) and subfield ‡z (Canceled/invalid report number).

017 Copyright or Legal Deposit Number

(R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Display constant controller
Copyright or legal deposit number
8 No display constant generated

Subfield Codes

‡a Copyright or legal deposit number (R)	‡z Canceled/invalid copyright or legal deposit number (R)
‡b Assigning agency (NR)	‡2 Source (NR)
‡d Date (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡i Display text (NR)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Copyright registration or legal deposit number for an item that was acquired by copyright or legal deposit.

Agency assigning the number is always given with the copyright or legal deposit number.

Field is repeated when more than one agency has assigned a copyright or legal deposit number.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Display constant controller

Controls the generation of a display constant preceding the note.

- Copyright or legal deposit number

Used to generate the display constant *Copyright or deposit number.*

017 ##‡aPA 1-060-815‡bU.S. Copyright Office

8 - No display constant generated

017 #8‡aPA 1-030-023‡bU.S. Copyright Office

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Copyright or legal deposit number**

Copyright registration number or the legal deposit number. In the United States, the U.S. copyright number is composed of one or more alphabetic characters indicating the class under which the registration is made (second and third letters may be added for statistical analysis), and a sequentially assigned number.

017

- 017 ##**‡a**EU781596**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office
017 ##**‡a**DL 80-0-1524**‡b**Bibliothèque nationale du Québec
017 ##**‡a**PA1116341**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office**‡d**20020703
[Display: Copyright or deposit number: PA1116341]

Multiple numbers assigned by the same agency are each recorded in a separate subfield **‡a**, followed by a single subfield **‡b**.

- 017 ##**‡a**PA52-758 (English subtitled version)**‡a**PA52-759 (English language dubbed version)**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office
017 ##**‡a**VA65-843**‡a**VA65-845**‡a**VA65-849**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office

Multiple numbers assigned by different agencies are each recorded in a separate field 017.

- 017 ##**‡a**F31401**‡a**F31405**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office
017 ##**‡a**DL1377-1984**‡b**Bibliothèque nationale de France
[Item was registered for copyright in the U.S. and France.]

‡b - Assigning agency

Name of the agency assigning the number. Subfield **‡b** must always be present whenever field 017 is used.

- 017 ##**‡a**A68778**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office

For fields containing more than one subfield **‡a**, subfield **‡b** is recorded only once after the last subfield **‡a**.

- 017 ##**‡a**VA26037**‡a**VA26038**‡a**VA26039**‡a**VA26040**‡a**VA26041**‡a**VA26042**‡a**VA26043**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office

‡d - Date

Date on which the copyright registration number was assigned. Formatted according to ISO 8601 (yyyymmdd).

- 017 ##**‡a**PA111636**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office**‡d**19990828

‡i - Display text

Text to be displayed when the display constant associated with second indicator value # is inadequate. When this subfield is present, the second indicator contains value 8 (No display constant generated). Subfield **‡i** precedes subfield **‡a** at the beginning of the field.

- 017 #8**‡i**Suppl. reg.:**‡a**PA001116455**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office**‡d**20020725
[Display: Suppl reg.: PA001116455]
017 #8**‡i**Orig. reg.:**‡a**JP732**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office**‡d**19510504
[Display: Orig. reg.: JP732]

‡z - Canceled/invalid copyright or legal deposit number

Each canceled/invalid number is contained in a separate occurrence of subfield **‡z**. If no valid number exists, subfield **‡z** may be used alone in the record.

- 017 ##**‡a**M44120-2006**‡z**M44120-2006
[Resource has both correct and invalid deposit numbers]

‡2 - Source

Code that identifies the source of the copyright registration (or legal deposit) number in subfield ‡a.

Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

017 ##‡a99-263‡bBwMiBKP‡2[code for the registration list of the Belorussian Book Chamber]

017 ##‡a99-7356‡bRuMoRKP‡2[code for the registration list of the Russian Book Chamber]

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 017 does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the field ends with an abbreviation, an initialism, or data that ends with a mark of punctuation.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Government jurisdiction [OBSOLETE] (BK MP MU VM)

0 - United States [OBSOLETE]

1 - Canada [OBSOLETE]

2 - France [OBSOLETE] (CANMARC)

Prior to 1979, this field was limited to U.S. copyright registration numbers. In 1979 the first indicator was defined with values 0 (United States), 1 (Canada), and 2-9 (Reserved) to include numbers from other government jurisdictions. This first indicator definition was made obsolete when subfield ‡b was defined in 1980 for USMARC and in 1984 for CAN/MARC.

Indicator 2 - Undefined [REDEFINED, 2004]

‡a - Copyright registration number [RENAMED, 2004]

‡b - Source [RENAMED, 2001]

Subfield ‡b was renamed to differentiate it from subfield ‡2 (Source).

‡d - Date [NEW, 2004]

‡i - Display text [NEW, 2004]

‡z - Canceled/invalid Copyright or legal deposit number [NEW, 2008]

‡2 - Source [NEW, 2001]

[blank page]

041 Language Code**(R)****First Indicator**

indication

- | | |
|---|---|
| # | No information provided |
| 0 | Item not a translation/does not include a translation |
| 1 | Item is or includes a |

Second Indicator

Source of code

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| # | MARC language code |
| 7 | Source specified in subfield ‡2 |

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|--|
| ‡a | Language code of text/sound track or separate title (R) | ‡h | Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text (R) |
| ‡b | Language code of summary or abstract (R) | ‡j | Language code of subtitles or captions (R) |
| ‡d | Language code of sung or spoken text (R) | ‡2 | Source of code (NR) |
| ‡e | Language code of librettos (R) | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| ‡f | Language code of table of contents (R) | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (R) |
| ‡g | Language code of accompanying material other than librettos (R) | | |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Codes for languages associated with an item when the language code in field 008/35-37 of the record is insufficient to convey full information. Includes records for multilingual items, items that involve , and items where the medium of communication is a sign language. Sources of the codes are: *MARC Code List for Languages* or other code lists such as ISO 639-1 (*Codes for the representation of names of languages - Part 1 : alpha-2 code*).

Languages may also be recorded in textual form in field 546 (Language Note).

Used in conjunction with 008/35-37 (Language). If there is a code in 008/35-37, it is recorded as the first code in subfields ‡a or ‡d (for sound recordings) of field 041. If 008/35-37 contains all blanks (No information provided) or the code "zxx" (No linguistic content) and field 041 is being used, e.g., to record the language code(s) of accompanying material, no subfield ‡a or ‡d is present. If only a non-MARC code is used to express the predominant language in an item, field 008/35-37 is coded with three fill characters (| |).

Used when one or more of the following conditions exist:

- The item contains more than one language one of which may be a sign language
- The item is or includes a
- The language of the summaries, abstracts, or accompanying material differs from the language of the main item
- The language of a table of contents differs from the language of the main item

For **computer files**, field 041 is used to record codes for languages associated with the data and/or user interface (e.g., screen displays). This field is not used to code for machine languages (e.g., COBOL) or character codes, (e.g., ASCII). Information about machine-languages is recorded in field 538 (System Details Note).

041

For **audiovisual materials**, field 041 is used with motion pictures, filmstrips, slides, transparencies, and videorecordings when one or more of the following conditions exist:

- The sound track has different language versions
- The accompanying sound (discs, tapes, etc.) has different language versions
- The overprinted titles (subtitles) or separate titles for silent films are in different languages
- The sound accompanying a work is in one language and the same text is printed on the work in the form of overprinted titles in another language
- The accompanying printed script for works with no sound or, if with sound, no narration, is in different languages
- The medium of communication includes sign language.

For **original or historical projectable graphic material, opaque graphic material, and three-dimensional material**, this field is used when one or more of the following conditions exist:

- The language associated with the material, that is, captions or other text associated with the item or collection that are part of the chief source of information, is multilingual
- The language of the accompanying material differs from the language associated with the item or collection.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - indication

Whether the work is or includes a . The first indicator value is assigned from the content of the item itself; accompanying material is not considered when determining if an item is a . *Exception:* When printed **music** contains a of a vocal text printed as text, the item is considered a and value 1 is used.

- No information provided

No information is provided as to whether the item is or includes a translation.

041 ~~##~~~~†~~eng~~†~~fre~~†~~aswe
The item includes text in English, French and Swedish.

041 ~~##~~~~†~~adut~~†~~fre~~†~~ager~~†~~aita~~†~~aspa~~†~~beng
The item includes text in Dutch, French, German, Italian and Spanish. Its summary is in English.

0 - Item not a translation/does not include a translation

041 **0**~~†~~eng~~†~~fre

1 - Item is or includes a

Used regardless of whether the work in the original language has been published or not. If, however, the translated work is not entered under the main entry for the original, for example, because the also involved adaptation, then the item is not considered a and the first indicator position contains value 0.

041 **1**~~†~~eng~~†~~hrus

Second Indicator - Source of code

Source of the language code used in the field.

- MARC language code

Code from: *MARC Code List for Languages*.

041 1#~~†~~aeng~~†~~hger~~†~~hswe

7 - Source specified in subfield †2

Source of the language code is indicated by a code in subfield †2.

008/35-37 |||
041 07~~†~~aen~~†~~afr~~†~~ait~~†~~2 [Code for ISO 639-1]

■ SUBFIELD CODES**†a - Language code of text/sound track or separate title**

Language code in the first occurrence of subfield †a is also recorded in 008/35-37 (Language) unless 008/35-37 contains blanks (###) or the code "zxx" (No linguistic content).

008/35-37 eng
041 0#~~†~~aeng~~†~~afr~~†~~aer
[Text is in English, French and German.]

For works in multiple languages, the codes for the languages of the text are recorded in the order of their predominance in the text. If no language is predominant, the codes are recorded in English alphabetical order. If the catalog institution has chosen to code mul (Multiple languages) in 008/35-37, the code for the title (or the first title, if there are more than one) and the code mul are recorded. Alternatively, any number of specific language codes may be recorded in repeating occurrences of subfield †a.

008/35-37 rus
041 0#~~†~~arus~~†~~aeng
[Item is in Russian (the predominant language) and English.]

008/35-37 eng
041 0#~~†~~aeng~~†~~afr~~†~~aer~~†~~ahun~~†~~apor~~†~~arus

008/35-37 cze
041 0#~~†~~acze~~†~~aeng~~†~~aer
[Map with legend in Czech, English, and German.]

008/35-37 sgn
041 0#~~†~~asgn~~†~~aeng
[Item contains representations of the alphabet in sign language with minimal English text on title page.]

008/35-37 mul
041 0#~~†~~amul~~†~~arus
[Item is multilingual with no predominant language and the cataloging institution has chosen not to specify a language in field 008/35-37. The title is in Russian.]

For **continuing resources**, when the language of the text changes over a period of time, codes for all languages are recorded.

For **computer files**, the language(s) associated with the data and/or user interface (e.g., screen displays) is recorded in subfield †a.

041

For **musical works**, the language(s) of the textual content is recorded in subfield ‡a only when the work is printed or manuscript music. If the work is a sound recording, the language code(s) is recorded in subfield ‡d.

For **visual materials**, subfield ‡a contains the code(s) of languages associated with the item, as well as any language code(s) of the languages of accompanying printed script or accompanying sound. Language code(s) of all languages of other accompanying material are recorded in subfield ‡g.

008/35-37 eng

041 0#‡aeng‡afre‡ager‡aita

[Audiovisual item with sound track or separate titles in English, French, German, Italian.]

008/35-37 eng

[no field 041]

[Sound track or separate titles in English only.]

When a work is a or includes a , the code for the language of the is recorded in subfield ‡a. The code(s) for the language(s) of the original work and/or codes for intermediate s are recorded in subfield ‡h. If an item is the original with an accompanying , subfield ‡a contains the code(s) for the language(s) of the and the original(s). The code(s) for the original is also recorded in subfield ‡h.

008/35-37 eng

041 1#‡aeng‡hfre

[Text is in English, translated from French.]

008/35-37 eng

041 1#‡aeng‡hger‡hswe

[Text is an English of a German text which was originally published in Swedish.]

008/35-37 eng

041 1#‡aeng‡agrc‡hgrc

[Text in original Greek and in English .]

008/35-37 eng

041 1#‡aeng‡hund

[Text is an English ; the original language undetermined.]

008/35-37 fre

041 1#‡afre‡hger‡hrus

[Text is in French and contains three works, the first translated from German and two from Russian.]

008/35-37 eng

041 1#‡aeng‡hmul

[Item is an anthology of Indic poems translated into English from multiple Indic languages.]

‡b - Language code of summary or abstract

Language(s) are recorded in English alphabetical order.

For **textual resources**, record the language of the summary regardless if it is the same or different from the language recorded in subfield ‡a.

008/35-37 eng

041 0#‡aeng‡bfre‡bger‡bspa

[Text is in English with summaries in French, German, and Spanish.]

For **music**, subfield ‡b contains the language code(s) of material accompanying sound recordings if the accompanying material contains summaries of the contents of a nonmusic sound recording or summaries of songs or other vocal works (not s of the text(s)) contained on a music sound recording.

‡d - Language code of sung or spoken text

Language code(s) for the audible portion of an item, usually the sung or spoken content of a sound recording or computer file. The language code in the first occurrence of subfield ‡d, if there is no subfield ‡a, may also be recorded in field 008/35-37.

Note: The language code(s) for the textual portion of an item is entered in subfield ‡a.

008/35-37 eng

041 0#‡deng‡eeng‡efre‡eger

[Recording in English with accompanying libretto in English, French, and German.]

‡e - Language code of librettos

For **music**, the language code(s) of the printed text of the vocal/textual content of the work.

Used whether accompanying material or printed with the item. *Note:* Despite its name, this subfield is not restricted to librettos. However, it is not used for items covered by subfield ‡g.

008/35-37 fre

041 0#‡afre‡efre‡eger‡eita

‡f - Language code of table of contents

Language code(s) of the table of contents when it differs from the language of the text.

Code(s) are recorded in English alphabetical order.

008/0-02 rum

041 0#‡arum‡ffre‡fger‡frus

[Text in Romanian, with tables of contents in French, German, and Russian.]

‡g - Language code of accompanying material other than librettos

Language code(s) of significant accompanying material other than summaries (subfield ‡b) or librettos (subfield ‡e).

Includes such items as program notes, prefaces, commentaries, manuals, codebooks, user instructions, etc. For **visual materials**, subfield ‡g is used for all accompanying material, except for accompanying printed script or accompanying sound (which are recorded in subfield ‡a).

008/35-37 ger

041 ##‡ager‡geng

[The photograph collection has captions in German and accompanying material in English.]

008/35-37 zxx

041 ##‡gfre

[The item is a print having accompanying material in French. There are no captions or other text associated with the item.]

008/35-37 ###

041 0#‡geng

245 00‡aFlorida bird songs‡h[sound recording].

[A sound recording with program notes on container.]

041

‡h - Language code of original and/or intermediate s of text

Language code(s) for intermediate s; codes precede those for original languages.

For **music**, when printed or manuscript music, sound recordings, or the accompanying material for these items is or includes a , subfield ‡h may follow the related subfield ‡a, ‡d, ‡e, or ‡g. Note also that the first indicator position may contain value 0 when it is the data element coded in subfield ‡e or ‡g that is a rather than that coded in subfield ‡a or ‡d.

008/35-37 eng
041 1#‡deng‡hfre‡hger‡hita
 [Sound recording of works sung in English, originally in French, German, and Italian.]

008/35-37 fre
041 1#‡afre‡efre‡eger‡hfre
 [French words printed also as text with German .]

‡j - Language code of subtitles or captions

Language code(s) of subtitles or captions (open or closed, intended for users with hearing disabilities).

041 1#‡aeng‡bger‡jger
 [An English language video contains a German language summary on its package and German subtitles.]

‡2 - Source of code

Source of the language code scheme used in the field. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

If a non-MARC code is used to express the predominant language in an item, field 008/35-37 is coded with three fill characters (| | |).

If more than one code scheme is used in a record, repeat the field.

008/35-37 |||
041 07‡aen‡afr‡ait‡2 [Code for ISO 639-1]

008/35-37 eng
041 0#‡aeng‡afr
041 07‡aen‡afr‡2 [Code for ISO 639-1]
 [Two language code schemes are used and field 041 is repeated.]

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Capitalization - All language codes are recorded in lowercase alphabetic characters.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

In 2001: the practice of placing multiple language codes in one subfield, e.g., ‡aengfreger, was made obsolete and subfields ‡a, ‡b, ‡d, ‡e, ‡f and ‡g were changed from Not-repeatable (NR) to Repeatable (R). The field was also changed from Not-repeatable (NR) to Repeatable (R) to accommodate non-MARC language codes.

Indicator 1 - indication

- Undefined [OBSOLETE, 1993] (AM MP VM)

In 1993 the first indicator (with values 0 and 1) was defined in the archival and manuscripts control, maps, and visual materials specifications and first indicator value # (Undefined) was made obsolete.

‡# - No information provided [NEW, 2008]

Indicator 2 - Source of code [NEW, 2001]

Prior to 2001, indicator 2 was undefined, but the field was specified to contain a MARC language code. Thus, value # prior to 2001 can be interpreted as the current # value: MARC language code.

‡a - Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title [REDEFINED, 1980]

‡b - Language code for summary, abstract, or subtitles [RENAMED, 2005]

‡b - Language code of summary or abstract [RENAMED, 2007]

‡c - Languages of separate titles [OBSOLETE, 1972] [VM]

‡c - Languages of available [OBSOLETE, 1977] [SE]

In the specifications for books, music, serials, and mixed materials, subfield ‡a was redefined to exclude languages of the original and/or intermediate s of text when subfield ‡h was defined for this information in 1980. For example, prior to 1980 for an item having text in English, translated from French, subfield ‡a was coded "engfre" (first indicator value 1).

In the visual materials specifications, subfield ‡c was made obsolete in this field when subfield ‡a was redefined to include languages of separate titles in 1972. Prior to that time, subfield ‡a was used only for languages on a soundtrack.

In the serials specifications, subfield ‡c was made obsolete in 1977. The language code of a related work is contained in subfield ‡e of field 775 (Other Edition Entry).

‡j - Language code of subtitles or captions [NEW, 2007]

‡2 - Source of code [NEW, 2001]

[blank page]

082 Dewey Decimal Classification Number

(R)

First Indicator

Type of edition
 0 Full edition
 1 Abridged edition

Second Indicator

Source of classification number
 # No information provided
 0 Assigned by LC
 4 Assigned by agency other than LC

Subfield Codes

‡a Classification number (R)	‡2 Edition number (NR)
‡b Item number (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡m Standard or optional designation (NR)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡q Assigning agency (NR)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Classification number is taken from *Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, the *Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, and electronic updates to either edition. Through 1997, updates were issued in *DC& Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions*.

Second indicator values distinguish between content assigned by the Library of Congress (LC) and content assigned by an organization other than LC.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Type of edition**

Designates whether the classification number is from the full or the abridged edition of the classification schedules. The actual edition number is contained in subfield ‡2.

0 - Full edition

Class number was taken from the full edition.

082 04‡a388/.0919‡222

1 - Abridged edition

Class number was taken from the abridged edition.

082 14‡a914.3‡213

Second Indicator - Source of classification number

Designates whether the source of the class number is the Library of Congress or another organization.

- No information provided

No information is provided about the source of the class number.

082 0#‡aC848/.5407/05‡220

082

0 - Assigned by LC

Source of the class number is the Library of Congress.

May be used by organizations transcribing from LC copy.

082 00a975.5/4252/00222222

4 - Assigned by agency other than LC

Source of the class number is an organization other than the Library of Congress.

082 04a220.47222

■ SUBFIELD CODES

a - Classification number

Classification number assigned using an edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification. The source of the classification number is the *Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, the *Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index* and electronic updates to either edition. Through 1997, updates were issued in *DC&: Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions*.

082 00a355.02/17222

082 04a343.7306/8a347.30368220
[The second number is optional]

For DDC numbers for Canadian literature, an uppercase "C" is added as a prefix. For works intended for a juvenile audience, a lowercase "j" is added as a prefix. The "j" prefix is not added to DDC numbers in records for juvenile textbooks.

082 0#aC848220

082 0#aj574220

082 0#ajC813220

b - Item number

Item number portion of the number. This subfield may also contain a copy (or set) number.

m - Standard or optional designation

Designates whether the classification number contained in the field is from the standard or optional part of the schedules or tables of the scheme identified by the first indicator (Type of edition) and by subfield 2 (Edition number). The following codes are used: a (standard) and b (optional).

082 00a345.73/0772222ma

082 00a347.305772222mb

q - Assigning agency

MARC organization code of the institution that assigned the classification number. Code from: *MARC Code List for Organizations*.

082 04a004222/gerqDE-101b

‡2 - Edition number

Number of the edition of the Dewey classification schedules from which the classification was assigned. If numbers are assigned from more than one edition, each number or range of numbers is contained in a separate 082 field.

082 00‡a888/.0108‡222

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Spacing - Lowercase "s" (for series) is separated from the number by one space.

082 00‡a920.073 s‡a973.3/092‡aB‡222

Display Constant -

[...] [brackets]

Square brackets enclosing a DDC number that appear on printed products are not carried in the MARC record. They may be system generated as a display constant associated with the field tag.

Content designated field:

082 00‡a659.1 s‡a659.1/57‡222

Display example:

659.1 s [659.1/57] 22

Standard or optional designation - If subfield ‡m is present, only one subfield ‡a should be coded, unless the value in subfield ‡m applies to all numbers in repeated occurrences of subfield ‡a. Otherwise, the field is repeated.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Type of edition

- No edition information recorded [OBSOLETE] (BK MU VM SE)

Code # (No edition information recorded) was valid 1979-1987. Records created before the definition of the first indicator in 1979 may contain a blank (#) meaning *undefined* in this indicator position.

Indicator 1 - Type of edition

2 - Abridged NST version [OBSOLETE] (BK MU VM SE)

This value was made obsolete in 1989. The U.S. Library of Congress discontinued assigning class numbers from the abridged NST version to items included in *New Serial Titles* as of 1981.

Indicator 2 - Source of classification number

- No information provided [OBSOLETE] (USMARC BK CF MU VM SE)

Code # (No information provided) was valid 1982-1987. Records created before the definition of the second indicator in 1982 may contain a blank (#) meaning *undefined* in this indicator position.

‡a - Classification number

‡b - DDC number-abridged NST version [OBSOLETE] [SE]

‡b - Item number

Prior to 1975, the definitions of subfields ‡a and ‡b in the serials specifications were reversed: ‡a (DDC number-abridged NST version), ‡b (DDC number). This definition of subfield ‡b was made obsolete when the first indicator and subfield ‡2 were defined in 1979. The current subfield ‡b was defined in 1987.

‡m - Standard or optional designation [NEW, 2008]

‡q - Assigning agency [NEW, 2008]

[blank page]

083 Additional Dewey Decimal Classification Number (R)

First Indicator

Type of edition
 0 Full edition
 1 Abridged edition

Second Indicator

Undefined
 # Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Classification number (R) ‡c Classification number--Ending number of span (R) ‡m Standard or optional designation (NR) ‡q Assigning agency (NR) ‡y Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)	‡z Table identification (R) ‡2 Edition number (NR) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
--	---

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Classification number used for subject access. It is taken from *Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, the *Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, and electronic updates to either edition. Through 1997, updates were issued in *DC& Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions*.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Type of edition

Designates whether the classification number is from the full or the abridged edition of the classification schedules. The actual edition number is contained in subfield ‡2.

0 - Full edition

Class number was taken from the full edition.

082 04‡a388.13‡222
083 0#‡z2‡a4947‡222

For a book on tunnels in the Swiss Alps. The Dewey number 388.13 is used for interdisciplinary works on tunnels, but the number itself is broader, covering a variety of special road features. Consequently, geographic area notation cannot be added to the primary number in field 082. Field 083 contains the geographic area notation from Table 2 for the Swiss Alps.

1 - Abridged edition

Class number was taken from the abridged edition.

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

083

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Classification number

Additional classification number applied to the resource, which could be used for subject access in addition to the primary classification number assigned.

082 04‡a599.0994‡222

083 0#‡a598.0994‡222

083 0#‡z‡a94‡222

For a book on Australian birds and mammals. The Dewey number 599 is used for works on mammals and for comprehensive works on birds and mammals. The rest of the primary number in field 082 consists of 09 Geographic treatment from Table 1 and 94 Australia from Table 2. There is no way to tell from this number whether the book contains information about birds or not. The Dewey number 598 in the first 083 field means birds, and the full number means birds in Australia. The second 083 field has the Table 2 area number for Australia; it is intended to help users seeking everything about Australia.

‡c - Classification number--Ending number of span

Ending number of a number span when the beginning number of the span is contained in subfield ‡a.

‡m - Standard or optional designation

Designates whether the classification number contained in the field is from the standard or optional part of the schedules or tables of the scheme identified by the first indicator (Type of edition) and by subfield ‡2 (Edition number). The following codes are used: a (standard) and b (optional).

‡q - Assigning agency

MARC organization code of the institution that assigned the classification number. Code from: *MARC Code List for Organizations*.

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

‡z - Table identification

Number of the table from which the classification number in a subdivision record is taken. Subfield ‡z always precedes the associated subfield ‡a in the field.

‡2 - Edition number

Number of the edition of the Dewey classification schedules from which the classification was assigned.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Spacing - Lowercase "s" (for series) is separated from the number by one space.

Display Constant -

[...] [brackets]

Square brackets enclosing a DDC number that appear on printed products are not carried in the MARC record. They may be system generated as a display constant associated with the field tag.

Standard or optional designation - If subfield ‡m is present, only one subfield ‡a should be coded, unless the value in subfield ‡m applies to all numbers in repeated occurrences of subfield ‡a. Otherwise, the field is repeated.

[blank page]

085 Synthesized Classification Number Components (R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a	Number where instructions are found-single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡u	Number being analyzed (R)
‡b	Base number (R)	‡v	Number in internal subarrangement or add table where instructions are found (R)
‡c	Classification number-ending number of span (R)	‡w	Table identification-Internal subarrangement or add table (R)
‡f	Facet designator (R)	‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)
‡r	Root number (R)	‡z	Table identification (R)
‡s	Digits added from classification number in schedule or external table (R)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡t	Digits added from internal subarrangement or add table (R)	‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Information about how a synthesized classification number or a portion of a synthesized classification number was built. It traces the different components of a synthesized number, showing the different portions of the number and where the add instructions are given. If a number was built using two or more instructions, a separate field 085 is given for each instruction.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

Both indicators are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Number where instructions are found-single number or beginning number of span

‡b - Base number

Base classification number to which one or more other numbers are added. In many instances it may be the same as subfield ‡a. When two or more additions are used to build one number, the base number for the second and following 085 fields is the number resulting from the immediately preceding addition.

‡c - Classification number-ending number of span

Ending number of a classification number span under which an internal subarrangement or add instructions are found.

‡f - Facet designator

Extra character(s) to be added to classification numbers that indicate facets.

085

‡r - Root number

Initial digits of the pattern number or span when these digits are not added. If this subfield is present, subfield ‡s or ‡t must also be present to specify the digits that are added.

‡s - Digits added from classification number in schedule or external table

Digits that have been added from a classification number in a schedule or external table to make up the synthesized number.

‡t - Digits added from internal subarrangement or add table

Digits that have been added from an internal subarrangement or add table to make up the synthesized number.

‡u - Number being analyzed

Repeated when the same 085 field is applicable to more than one number appearing in the same record.

‡v - Number in internal subarrangement or add table where instructions are found

Number (single number or beginning number of span) in an internal subarrangement or add table under which add instructions are found.

‡w - Table identification-Internal subarrangement or add table

Classification number (single number or beginning number of span) under which an internal subarrangement or add table is found.

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, and succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

‡z - Table identification

Identifies the table used in building a number. For a classification number span, subfield ‡z is given only once, before the first number.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

■ EXAMPLES

082 00‡81‡a346.0469516‡222

085 ##‡81.1‡b346.046‡a346.046‡r333‡s95

085 ##‡81.1‡b346.046‡a346.046‡r333‡s95

The Dewey number in the 082 field--346.0469516--means law providing for government control and regulation of biological resources for the sake of conserving them. The first 085 field shows that the number 346.04695 was built with 346.046 Law of government control and regulation of specific kinds of natural resources plus 95 from 333.95 Biological resources, following the instructions at 346.046. The second 085 field shows that the number 346.0469516 was built with 346.04695 plus 16 Conservation from the first add table under 333.7-333.9, as instructed under 333.7-333.9.

082 04‡81‡a599.0994‡c22

083 0#‡82‡a 598.0994‡222

085 ##‡81.1‡b599‡z1‡s09

085 ##‡81.2‡b599.09‡z1‡a093‡c099‡z2‡s94

085 ##‡82.1‡b598‡z1‡s09

085 ##‡82.2‡b598.09‡z1‡a093‡c099‡z2‡s94

The first two 085 fields show how the Dewey number in the 082 field – 599.0994 – was built. The first 085 field shows that 599.09 was built with 599 Mammals plus 09 Geographic treatment from Table 1 Standard subdivisions. The second 085 field shows that 599.0994 was built with 599.09 plus 94 Australia from Table 2 Areas, following instructions at 093-099 in Table 1. The second two 085 fields show how the Dewey number in the 083 field – 598.0994 – was built.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Dewey Decimal Classification - Primary use for this field is for the *Dewey Decimal Classification*, which is based on the concept of number building. Field 085 is repeated each time an addition is made to the base number.

Order of subfields - For the *Dewey Decimal Classification* the base number (subfield ‡b) is always given first, followed by the location of add instructions (subfields ‡a and ‡c). When there are multiple additions to a synthesized number, a cumulative base number (the number which resulted from the previous addition) is used in subfield ‡b of the following 085 field. This field includes instructions about how many zeros to add for standard subdivisions. In these cases, the zeros are recorded in subfield ‡f (Facet designator).

[blank page]

X00 Personal Names-General Information

- 100 Main Entry - Personal Name (NR)**
600 Subject Added Entry - Personal Name (R)
700 Added Entry - Personal Name (R)
800 Series Added Entry - Personal Name (R)

First Indicator

Type of personal name entry element

- 0 Forename
 1 Surname
 3 Family name

Second Indicator

- 100** Undefined
Undefined
600 Thesaurus
 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 4 Source not specified
 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
700 Type of added entry
No information provided
 2 Analytical entry
800 Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|
| | <i>Name portion:</i> | ‡s | Version (NR) [600/700/800] |
| ‡a | Personal name (NR) | ‡v | Volume/sequential designation (NR) [800] |
| ‡q | Fuller form of name (NR) | ‡x | International Standard Serial Number (NR) [700/800] |
| ‡b | Numeration (NR) | | |
| ‡c | Titles and words associated with a name (R) | | <i>Name and title portions:</i> |
| ‡d | Dates associated with a name (NR) | ‡g | Miscellaneous information (NR) |
| ‡e | Relator term (R) | | <i>Subject subdivision portion:</i> |
| ‡j | Attribution qualifier (R) | ‡v | Form subdivision (R) [600] |
| ‡u | Affiliation (NR) | ‡x | General subdivision (R) [600] |
| ‡4 | Relator code (R) | ‡y | Chronological subdivision (R) [600] |
| | | ‡z | Geographic subdivision (R) [600] |
| | <i>Title portion:</i> | | <i>Control subfields:</i> |
| ‡t | Title of a work (NR) | ‡w | Bibliographic record control number (R) [800] |
| ‡f | Date of a work (NR) | ‡0 | Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡h | Medium (NR) [600/700/800] | ‡2 | Source of heading or term (NR) [600] |
| ‡k | Form subheading (R) | ‡3 | Materials specified (NR) [600/700/800] |
| ‡l | Language of a work (NR) | ‡5 | Institution to which field applies (NR) [700] |
| ‡m | Medium of performance for music (R) [600/700/800] | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| ‡n | Number of part/section of a work (R) | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (R) |
| ‡o | Arranged statement for music (NR) [600/700/800] | | |
| ‡p | Name of part/section of a work (R) | | |
| ‡r | Key for music (NR) [600/700/800] | | |

X00

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Content designators identify the subelements occurring in personal name fields constructed according to generally accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules* (AACR 2), *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH)). Personal names used in phrase subject headings (e.g., John, the Baptist, Saint, in the Koran) are contained in field 650 (Subject Added Entry-Topical Term).

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X00 field.

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Type of personal name entry element

Value that identifies the form of the entry element of the field. The values distinguish among forenames, surnames, and family names used as the entry element.

0 - Forename

Heading begins with a forename or is a name consisting of words, phrases, initials, separate letters, or numerals that are formatted in direct order. Names consisting of phrases that do not lend themselves to inversion and treatment as if a surname were involved are treated as forename headings.

- 100 0#*1a*John,*1c*the Baptist, Saint.
- 700 0#*1a*Father Divine.
- 100 0#*1a*"BB",*1d*1905-
- 100 0#*1a*110908.
- 100 0#*1a*A. de O.
- 100 0#*1a*Dr. X.
- 100 0#*1a*Author of The diary of a physician,*1d*1807-1877.
[Phrase name is formatted in direct order.]
- 700 0#*1a*R. M. B.
[Initials representing name are in direct order.]
- 600 00*1a*Norodom Sihanouk,*1c*Prince,*1d*1922-
- 100 0#*1a*Claude,*1c*d'Abbeville, père,*1d*d. 1632.
- 100 0#*1a*Howard.
[Uncertain whether name is a forename or surname]
- 100 0#*1a*Farmer, (and once a grand juror) of Grange County.
[Phrase name in direct order]

1 - Surname

Heading is a surname formatted in inverted order (*surname, forename*) or a name without forename(s) which is known to be a surname. If there is uncertainty that a name without forename(s) is a surname, the first indicator position contains value 0. Phrases, when formulated with inversion and an entry element similar to a surname are treated as a surname.

- 100 1#*1a*Fitzgerald, David.
- 100 1#*1a*Chiang, Kai-shek,*1d*1887-1975.
- 100 1#*1a*Watson,*1c*Rev.
- 600 10*1a*Smith,*1d*fl. 1813.
[Name without forename known to be a surname]

- 100 1#‡aQ., Mike.
 100 1#‡aBlackbeard, Author of,‡d1777-1852.
 [Phrase name in inverted order]
 100 1#‡aLe Conte, John Eatton,‡d1784-1860.
 100 1#‡aEl-Abiad, Ahmed H.,‡d1926-
 100 1#‡aBen Omar, Saidali Bacar,‡d1931-
 700 1#‡aVérez Peraza, Elena,‡d1919-
 100 1#‡aSaint-Germain, Herve de.
 100 1#‡aP-Orridge, Genesis,‡d1950-
 700 1#‡aSalamín C., Marcel A.
 100 1#‡aEl Saffar, Ruth S.,‡d1941-
 100 1#‡aLover's opera, Author of The,‡d1766-

3 - Family name

Heading is the name of a family, clan, dynasty, house, or other such group. The name may be constructed in direct or inverted order.

- 600 30‡aPremyslid dynasty.
 600 30‡aNorfolk, Dukes of.

Second Indicator

Second indicator position is unique to the function of the personal name field. It is described under the following fields: 100 (Main Entry-Personal Name); 600 (Subject Added Entry-Personal Name); 700 (Added Entry-Personal Name); and 800 (Series Added Entry-Personal Name).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Personal name

Name may be a surname and/or forename; letters, initials, abbreviations, phrases, or numbers used in place of a name; or a family name. A parenthetical qualifying term associated with the name is contained in subfield ‡c, and a fuller form of name added as a qualifier is contained in subfield ‡q.

- 100 1#‡aWilliams, Martha E.
 100 0#‡aMarcelle,‡cTante, pseud.
 600 30‡aMorton family.
 700 1#‡albn al-Mu`tazz, `Abd Allah,‡d861-908.
 700 0#‡aSpagna‡c(Artist),‡dca. 1450-1528.

‡b - Numeration

Roman numeral or a roman numeral and a subsequent part of a forename. It is used only in a forename heading (first indicator, value 0).

- 100 0#‡aJohn Paul‡bII,‡cPope,‡d1920-
 100 0#‡aJohn‡bII Comnenus,‡cEmperor of the East,‡d1088-1143.

‡c - Titles and words associated with a name

Includes qualifying information such as:

- titles designating rank, office, or nobility, e.g., Sir
- terms of address, e.g., Mrs.
- initials of an academic degree or denoting membership in an organization, e.g., F.L.A.
- a roman numeral used with a surname
- other words or phrases associated with the name, e.g., clockmaker, Saint.

Fuller forms of names given in parentheses are given in subfield ‡q.

X00

- 100 1#**‡a**Russell, John,**‡c**map maker.
- 100 1#**‡a**Seuss,**‡c**Dr.
- 700 1#**‡a**Queen, Ellery.
- 600 00**‡a**Moses**‡c**(Biblical leader)
- 100 1#**‡a**Masséna, André,**‡c**prince d'Essling,**‡d**1758-1817.
- 700 0#**‡a**Vivekananda,**‡c**Swami,**‡d**1863-1902.
- 700 1#**‡a**Evans, Montgomery,**‡c**ll.
- 100 1#**‡a**Appleton, Victor,**‡c**ll.
- 100 1#**‡a**Byron, George Gordon Byron,**‡c**Baron,**‡d**1788-1824.
- 100 1#**‡a**Beethoven, Ludwig van,**‡d**1770-1827**‡c**(Spirit)
- 100 1#**‡a**Munro, Jean,**‡c**Ph. D.
- 600 10**‡a**Drake, Francis,**‡c**Sir,**‡d**1540?-1596.
- 100 1#**‡a**Churchill, Winston,**‡c**Sir,**‡d**1874-1965.
- 100 1#**‡a**Ward, Humphrey,**‡c**Mrs.,**‡d**1851-1920.

If the heading is a surname followed directly by a prefix without intervening forenames or forename initials, the prefix is contained in subfield **‡c** to prevent its being processed as a forename in searching and sorting.

- 100 1#**‡a**Walle-Lissnijder,**‡c**van de.

Multiple adjacent titles or words associated with a name are contained in a single subfield **‡c**. Subfield **‡c** is repeated only when words associated with a name are separated by subelements contained in other subfields.

- 700 0#**‡a**Charles Edward,**‡c**Prince, grandson of James II, King of England,**‡d**1720-1788.
- 100 0#**‡a**Thomas,**‡c**Aquinas, Saint,**‡d**1225?-1274.
- 100 0#**‡a**Black Foot,**‡c**Chief,**‡d**d. 1877**‡c**(Spirit)
*[Subfield **‡c** is repeated due to intervening subelements.]*

‡d - Dates associated with a name

Dates of birth, death, or flourishing or any other date used with a name. A qualifier used with the date (e.g., b., d., ca., fl., ?, cent.) is also contained in subfield **‡d**.

- 100 1#**‡a**Rodgers, Martha Lucile,**‡d**1947-
- 100 1#**‡a**Luckombe, Philip,**‡d**d. 1803.
- 100 1#**‡a**Malalas, John,**‡d**ca. 491-ca. 578.
- 100 1#**‡a**Levi, James,**‡d**fl. 1706-1739.
- 100 1#**‡a**Joannes Aegidius, Zamorensis,**‡d**1240 or 41-ca. 1316.
- 100 0#**‡a**Joannes,**‡c**Actuarius,**‡d**13th/14th cent.
- 100 0#**‡a**Piri Reis,**‡d**d. 1554?
- 800 1#**‡a**Dangerfield, Rodney,**‡d**1921-
- 100 1#**‡a**Smith, John,**‡d**1882 Aug. 5-

‡e - Relator term

Designation of function that describes the relationship between a name and a work, e.g., ed., comp., ill., tr., collector, joint author.

- 700 1#**‡a**Smith, Elsie,**‡d**1900-1945,**‡e**illustrator.
- 700 1#**‡a**Hecht, Ben,**‡d**1893-1964,**‡e**writing,**‡e**direction,**‡e**production.

Relator codes, which also specify the relationship of a person to a work, are contained in subfield **‡4**.

‡f - Date of a work

Date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title heading.

- 700 12#aFreud, Sigmund, #d1856-1939. #tSelections. #f1978.
700 12#aHills, John, #csurveyor. #tSketch of Allens Town, June 1778. #f1976.

Dates added parenthetically to a title to distinguish between identical titles entered under the same name are not separately subfield coded. Exception: For music, see subfield #n.

#g - Miscellaneous information

Data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield. This subfield is defined for consistency in the heading fields. *Subfield #g is unlikely to be used in an X00 field.*

#h - Medium [600/700/800]

Media qualifier used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

#j - Attribution qualifier

Attribution information for names when the responsibility is unknown, uncertain, fictitious, or pseudonymous. Qualifiers should be used that follow the name of a known artist for the work.

- 100 0#aE.S., #cMeister, #d15th cent., #jFollower of
100 1#aReynolds, Joshua, #cSir, #d1723-1792, #jPupil of

#k - Form subheading

Form subheading that occurs in the title portion of an X00 field. Form subheadings used with personal names include *Selections*.

- 700 12#aRibeiro, Tomás, #d1831-1901. #tPoems. #kSelections. #f1984.
700 12#aMelville, Herman, #d1819-1891. #tSelections. #f1981.
[The word Selections is used as a uniform title and is contained in subfield #t.]
700 1#aBizet, Georges, #d1869-1951. #tCarmen. #kSelections. #f1983.

#l - Language of a work

Name of a language(s) (or a term representing the language, e.g., Polyglot) of a work in a name/title field.

- 700 12#aShakespeare, William, #d1564-1616. #tSelections. #lGerman. #f1982.
700 1#aJacobs, Una. #tSonnen-Uhr. #lEnglish.
700 1#aBrezina, Otakar, #d1868-1929. #tPoems. #lPolyglot.

#m - Medium of performance for music [600/700/800]

Term(s) designating the medium of performance used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field.

- 700 1#aBeethoven, Ludwig van, #d1770-1827. #tSonatas, #mpiano. #kSelections.
700 12#aDebussy, Claude, #d1862-1918. #tSonatas, #mflute, viola, harp. #f1986.
700 1#aRies, Ferdinand, #d1784-1838. #tOctets, #mpiano, winds, strings, #nop. 128, #rA flat major.

Multiple adjacent elements in a single medium statement are contained in a single subfield #m. Subfield #m is repeated only when medium of performance statements are separated by subelements contained in other subfields.

- 700 1#aArne, Thomas Augustine, #d1710-1778. #tConcertos, #mkeyboard instrument, orchestra. #nNo. 3. #pCon Spirito, #mkeyboard instrument.
[Subfield #m is repeated due to intervening subelements.]

If the uniform title includes as part of the medium the abbreviation "acc." or "unacc.," the abbreviation is recorded in subfield #m. The abbreviation "unacc." is recorded in subfield #t when it is not an addition

X00

to a statement of medium. When a phrase such as “pianos (2),” “4 hands,” etc., follows a collective uniform title for a specific medium of performance, it is included in subfield †t.

†n - Number of part/section of a work

Number designation for a part/section of a work used with a title in a name/title field.

In music uniform titles, the serial, opus, or thematic index number, or a date used to distinguish one work from another, is contained in subfield †n.

Multiple alternative numberings (often separated by a comma) are contained in a single subfield †n. Multiple numberings that are hierarchical (often separated by a period) are contained in separate occurrences of subfield †n.

700 0#†aHomer.†tIliad.†nBook 16-19.†lEnglish.

700 12†aLucretius Carus, Titus.†tDe rerum natura.†nLiber 4.†f1987.

700 1#†aTolkien, J. R. R.†q(John Roland Reuel),†d1892-1973.†tLord of the rings.†n2,†pTwo towers.

[Part/section is both numbered and named.]

700 12†aMendelssohn-Bartholdy, Felix,†d1809-1847.†tQuartets,†mpiano, strings,†nno.2, op. 2,†rF minor.†f1972.

700 12†aSchubert, Franz,†d1797-1828.†tImpromptus,†mpiano,†nD. 935.†nNo. 2.†f1985.

†o - Arranged statement for music [600/700/800]

Abbreviation *arr.* used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field.

700 12†aSchubert, Franz,†d1797-1828.†tSongs.†kSelections;†oarr.†f1985.

700 12†aMozart, Wolfgang Amadeus,†d1756-1791.†tZauberflöte.†kSelections;†oarr.†f1985.

†p - Name of part/section of a work

Name designation of a part/section of a work in a name/title field.

700 12†aHindemith, Paul,†d1895-1963.†tNobilissima visione.†pMeditation;†oarr.†f1977.

700 12†aPraetorius, Hieronymus,†d1560-1629.†tOpus musicum.†pCantiones sacrae.†pO vos omnes.†f1974.

700 12†aDebussy, Claude,†d1862-1918.†tPreludes,†mpiano,†nbook 1.†pCollines d'Anacapri.†f1980.

†q - Fuller form of name

More complete form of part of the name that is in subfield †a.

100 0#†aH. D.†q(Hilda Doolittle),†d1886-1961.

100 1#†aGresham, G. A.†q(Geoffrey Austin)

100 1#†aSmith, Elizabeth†q(Ann Elizabeth)

700 1#†aE., Sheila†q(Escovedo),†d1959-

100 1#†aBeeton,†cMrs.†q(Isabella Mary),†d1836-1865.

100 1#†a`Atthawimonbandit (To),†cPhra,†d1883-1973.

[Thai name, given in parentheses as part of entry element.]

†r - Key for music [600/700/800]

Statement of key in which the music is written used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field.

700 12†aBeethoven, Ludwig van,†d1770-1827.†tSonatas,†mpiano,†nno. 13, op. 27, no. 1,†rE major.†f1986.

‡s - Version [600/700/800]

Version, edition, etc., information used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

- 700 1#‡aHarrison, Tinsley Randolph,‡d1900-‡tPrinciples of internal medicine.‡s9th ed.
800 1#‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616.‡tWorks.‡f1981.‡sMethuen.

‡t - Title of a work

Uniform title, a title page title of a work, or a series title used in a name/title field.

- 600 10‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616.‡tHamlet.
700 12‡aCendrars, Blaise, 1887-1961.‡tSelections.‡f1987.
700 12‡aVoltaire,‡d1694-1778.‡tCorrespondence.‡kSelections.‡f1777.
700 12‡aKelly, Michael,‡d1762-1826.‡tLove laughs at locksmiths.‡lEnglish.‡f1979.
700 12‡aPoulenc, Francis,‡d1899-1963.‡tPiano music, pianos (2)

‡u - Affiliation

Affiliation or address of the name.

- 100 1#‡aBrown, B. F.‡uChemistry Dept., American University.

‡v - Form subdivision [600]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a personal or family name to form an extended subject heading. Subfield ‡v is used for form terms when they function as indicated above. Subfield ‡x may be used if the terms function as general subdivisions. A form subdivision in subfield ‡v is generally the last subfield in the field. The subfield may be repeated if more than one form subdivision is used.

- 600 30‡aClark family‡vFiction.
600 00‡aGautama Buddha‡vEarly works to 1800.

‡v - Volume/sequential designation [800]

Volume number or other sequential designation used in conjunction with a series added entry in field 800.

- 800 1#‡aFernando, A. Denis N.‡tResource maps of Sri Lanka ;‡vpt. 2.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [800]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡x - General subdivision [600]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general subdivision topical is added to a name or a name/title.

- 600 10‡aBrunhoff, Jean de,‡d1899-1937‡xCharacters‡xBabar.
600 00‡aNapoleon‡bl,‡cEmperor of the French,‡d1769-1821‡xAssassination attempt, 1800 (December 24)

‡x - International Standard Serial Number [700/800]

ISSN for a serial title given in the title portion of a name/title field. The ISSN is an agency-assigned data element. ISSNs are assigned to serial publications by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

X00

‡y - Chronological subdivision [600]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a name or name/title.

600 10‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616‡xCriticism and interpretation‡xHistory‡y18th century.

600 10‡aReagan, Ronald‡xAssassination attempt, 1981.
[Date is part of the general subdivision.]

‡z - Geographic subdivision [600]

Appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a name or name/title.

600 00‡aFrederick‡bll,‡cHoly Roman Emperor,‡d1194-1250‡xHomes and haunts‡zItaly.

600 10‡aFord, Gerald R.,‡d1913-‡xMuseums‡zMichigan.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term [600]

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading in a 600 subject added entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

600 17‡aNixon, Richard M.,‡d1913-‡2henn

‡3 - Materials specified [600/700]

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a name and a work. More than one relator code may be used if the person has more than one function. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*. The code is given after the name portion in name/title fields.

700 1#‡aHerrman, Egbert.‡4org

700 1#‡aGalway, James.‡4prf‡4cnd

Relator terms, which also specify the relationship of a person to a work, are contained in subfield ‡e.

‡5 - Institution to which field applies [700]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix E: *Ambiguous Headings*.

Punctuation - Punctuation of the subelements of a heading is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging or subject heading system/thesaurus rules. These input conventions clarify MARC punctuation practices. Fields 100, 600, 700, and 800 end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfields are subfield ‡2, ‡3, ‡4, or ‡5, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes those subfields.

- 600 10#1aCapote, Truman,1d1924-1xCriticism and interpretation.
 700 1#1aEllington, Duke,1d1899-1974.1tSelections;1oarr.1f1986.
 700 0#1aThomas1c(Anglo-Norman poet).1tRoman de Tristan.1lEnglish.
 100 1#1aGrozelier, Leopold.14art

Name portion of a name/title heading ends with a mark of punctuation. The mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark. A name or title portion followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the name or title portion ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

- 600 10#1aSavos'kin, A.N.1q(Anatolii Nikolaevich)1vBibliography.
 600 10#1aTatlin, Vladimir Evgrafovich,1d1885-1953.1tMonument to the Third International1xCopying.
 600 00#1aAlexander,1cthe Great,1d356-323 B.C.1xArt.

Spacing - Adjacent personal name initials/letters or an abbreviation for a name and an adjacent name or initial/letter are separated by one space.

- 100 1#1aHyatt, J. B.
 100 1#1aFlam, F. A.1q(Floyd A.)
 700 1#1aEnschedé, Ch. J.
 100 1#1aGorbanev, R. V.1q(Rostislav Vasil'evich)

No spaces are used in initials/letters that do not represent personal names.

- 100 0#1aCuthbert,1cFather, O.S.F.C.,1d1866-1939.
 100 1#1aSharma, S. K.,1cM.P.H.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., La) occurring at the beginning of name heading fields are sometimes omitted (except when the intent is to file on the article). Initial articles occurring at the beginning of the title and/or part portion of a name/title added entry (i.e., 600, 700, 800) may also be omitted. Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting or filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Type of personal name entry element

- 1 - Single surname [REDEFINED, 1996]
 2 - Multiple surname [OBSOLETE, 1996]

Indicator 2 - Main entry/subject relationship [100] [OBSOLETE, 1990] (BK MU SE)

Indicator 2 - Type of added entry [700]

- 0 - Alternative entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)
 1 - Secondary entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)
 1 - Printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)
 3 - Not printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)

1j - Attribution qualifier [NEW, 2000]

1n - Number of part/section of a work [NEW, 1979]

1p - Part [REDEFINED, 1979]

In 1979, subfield 1n was defined for numbers of parts/sections and subfield 1p (Part) was redefined to include only names of parts/sections. Prior to that change, both the number and the name of a part were contained in one subfield 1p.

1w - Bibliographic record control number [NEW, 2007]

1x - International Standard Serials Number [800] [NEW, 2008]

10 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

13 - Materials specified [800] [NEW, 2008]

X00

[blank page]

X10 Corporate Names-General Information

- 110 Main Entry - Corporate Name (NR)**
610 Subject Added Entry - Corporate Name (R)
710 Added Entry - Corporate Name (R)
810 Series Added Entry - Corporate Name (R)

First Indicator

Type of corporate name entry element

- 0 Inverted name
 1 Jurisdiction name
 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- 110** Undefined
Undefined
610 Thesaurus
 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 4 Source not specified
 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
710 Type of added entry
No information provided
 2 Analytical entry
810 Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

- Name portion:*
- ‡a Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR)
 ‡b Subordinate unit (R)
 ‡c Location of meeting (NR)
 ‡e Relator term (R)
 ‡u Affiliation (NR)
 ‡4 Relator code (R)
- Title portion:*
- ‡t Title of a work (NR)
 ‡f Date of a work (NR)
 ‡h Medium (NR)
 [610/710/810]
 ‡k Form subheading (R)
 ‡l Language of a work (NR)
 ‡m Medium of performance for music (R)
 [610/710/810]
 ‡o Arranged statement for music (NR)
 [610/710/810]
 ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)
 ‡r Key for music (NR) [610/710/810]
 ‡s Version (NR) [610/710/810]
 ‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR) [810]
 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR)
 [710/810]

- Name and title portions:*
- ‡d Date of meeting or treaty signing (R)
 ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)
 ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R)

- Subject subdivision portion:*
- ‡v Form subdivision (R) [610]
 ‡x General subdivision (R) [610]
 ‡y Chronological subdivision (R) [610]
 ‡z Geographic subdivision (R) [610]

- Control subfields:*
- ‡w Bibliographic record control number (R)
 [810]
 ‡0 Authority record control number (R)
 ‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) [610]
 ‡3 Materials specified (NR)
 [610/710/810]
 ‡5 Institution to which field applies (NR)
 [710]
 ‡6 Linkage (NR)
 ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Defined content designators identify the subelements occurring in corporate name fields constructed according to the generally accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR 2)*, *Library of Congress Subject Headings (LCSH)*). A corporate name, a form subheading, a title of a work, and/or a city section name entered under the name of a jurisdiction are X10 corporate names. A name of a jurisdiction that represents an ecclesiastical entity is an X10 corporate name. For subject purposes, other names of jurisdictions used alone or followed by subject subdivisions are geographic names and are contained in field 651 (Subject Added Entry-Geographic Name). For non-subject purposes, other names used alone are contained in 110 and 710 fields. A named meeting that is entered under a corporate name is contained in the X10 fields. A meeting entered directly under its own name is contained in the X11 fields. Corporate names used in phrase subject headings (e.g., Catholic Church in art) are contained in field 650 (Subject Added Entry-Topical Term).

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X10 field.

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Type of corporate name entry element

Value that identifies the form of the entry element of the field. The values distinguish among an inverted name, a jurisdiction name, and a corporate name in direct order used as the entry element.

0 - Inverted name

Corporate name begins with a personal name in inverted order (*surname, forename*).

110 0#*†a*Newman (Jean and Dorothy) Industrial Relations Library.

Corporate names beginning with a personal surname alone, a personal name in direct order (not inverted), or containing a personal name other than as the entry element are identified by value 2.

110 2#*†a*J.C. Penney Co.

1 - Jurisdiction name

Name of a jurisdiction that is also an ecclesiastical entity or is a jurisdiction name under which a corporate name, a city section, or a title of a work is entered.

110 1#*†a*Cyprus (Archdiocese)

110 1#*†a*Pennsylvania.**†b**State Board of Examiners of Nursing Home Administrators.

110 1#*†a*Jalisco (Mexico).**†t**Ley que aprueba el plan regional urbano de Guadalajara, 1979-1983.

110 1#*†a*Fairfax County (Va.).**†b**Division of Mapping.

110 1#*†a*United States.**†b**President (1981-1989 : Reagan)

Corporate names containing a name of a jurisdiction as an integral part of the name or qualified by a jurisdiction name are identified by value 2.

110 2#*†a*University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.**†b**Experimental Music Studios.

110 2#*†a*Arizona Family Planning Council.

2 - Name in direct order

Heading may contain a parenthetical qualifier or may be an acronym or initialism.

- 110 2#‡aHarvard University.
- 110 2#‡aNational Gardening Association (U.S.)
- 110 2#‡aPRONAPADE (Firm)

Second Indicator

Second indicator position is unique to the function of the corporate name field. It is described under the following fields: 110 (Main Entry Corporate Name); 610 (Subject Added Entry Corporate Name); 710 (Added Entry Corporate Name); and 810 (Series Added Entry Corporate Name).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element**

Name of a corporate body or the first entity when subordinate units are present; a jurisdiction name under which a corporate body, city section, or a title of a work is entered; or a jurisdiction name that is also an ecclesiastical entity. A parenthetical qualifying term, jurisdiction name, or date (other than the date of a meeting) is not separately subfield coded.

- 110 2#‡aUniversity of Denver.
- 110 1#‡aCanada.‡bDept of Agriculture.
- 110 2#‡aBell & Howell Co.
- 110 1#‡aBirmingham (Ala.)
- 110 2#‡aFriedrich Witte (Firm)
- 110 2#‡aScientific Society of San Antonio (1892-1894)
- 610 20‡aTitanic (Steamship)
- 110 2#‡aSt. James Church (Bronx, New York, N.Y.)
- 610 20‡aHusum-Schwesing (Germany : Concentration camp)

‡b - Subordinate unit

Name of a subordinate corporate unit, a name of a city section, or a name of a meeting entered under a corporate or a jurisdiction name.

- 110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bCongress.‡bJoint Committee on the Library.
- 110 2#‡aAmerican Veterinary Medical Association.‡bMeeting.
- 110 2#‡aFreemasons.‡bConcordia Lodge, No. 13 (Baltimore, Md.)
- 110 1#‡aParis.‡bMontmartre.

‡c - Location of meeting

Place name or a name of an institution where a meeting was held. Multiple adjacent locations are contained in a single subfield ‡c.

- 110 2#‡aCatholic Church.‡bConcilium Plenarium Americae Latinae‡d(1899 :‡cRome, Italy)
- 110 2#‡aDemocratic Party (Tex.).‡bState Convention‡d(1857 :‡cWaco, Tex.)
- 110 1#‡aBotswana.‡bDelegation to the Commonwealth Parliamentary Conference, 28th, 1982, Nassau, Bahamas.
- 110 2#‡aAmerican Library Association.‡bConference‡c(Washington, D.C. and London, England)

Place name added parenthetically to a corporate name as a qualifier is not separately subfield coded.

- 610 20‡aEmpire State Building (New York, N.Y.)

X10

‡d - Date of meeting or treaty signing

- 110 2#‡aCatholic Church.‡bPlenary Council of Baltimore‡n(2nd :‡d1866)
- 110 2#‡aInternational Labour Organisation.‡bEuropean Regional Conference‡n(2nd :‡d1968 :‡cGeneva, Switzerland)

In a name/title X10 field, subfield ‡d also contains the date a treaty was signed.

- 710 1#‡aAlgeria.‡tTreaties, etc.‡gEngland and Wales,‡d1682 Apr. 20.

‡e - Relator term

Designation of function that describes the relationship between a name and a work.

- 110 2#‡aEastman Kodak Company,‡edefendant-appellant.

Relator codes, which specify the relationship of of corporate body to a work, are contained in subfield ‡4.

‡f - Date of a work

Subfield ‡f contains a date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

- 710 22‡aCatholic Church.‡tMass, 33rd Sunday of ordinary time (Chant).‡f1979.
- 710 22‡aRand McNally and Company.‡tCentral America.‡f1979.

Date added parenthetically to a title to distinguish between identical titles entered under the same name is not separately subfield coded. Exception: for music see subfield ‡n.

- 610 10‡aFrance.‡tConstitution (1946)

‡g - Miscellaneous information

Data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield. In a heading for a meeting entered under a corporate body, subfield ‡g also contains a subelement that is not more appropriately contained in subfields ‡c, ‡d, or ‡n.

- 110 1#‡aMinnesota.‡bConstitutional Convention‡d(1857 :‡gRepublican)

In a name/title X10 field, subfield ‡g contains the name of the *other party* to treaties, intergovernmental agreements, etc.

- 610 10‡aGreat Britain.‡tTreaties, etc.‡gIreland,‡d1985 Nov. 15.

‡h - Medium [610/710/810]

Media qualifier used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

- 710 2#‡aPearls Before Swine (Musical group).‡tOne nation underground.‡hSound recording.

‡k - Form subheading

Form subheading that occurs in the title portion of an X10 field. Form subheadings used with corporate names include: *Manuscript, Protocols, etc.; Selections; Charters and regulations.*

- 610 20‡aBritish Library.‡kManuscript.‡nArundel 384.
- 610 10‡aUruguay.‡tTreaties, etc.‡gArgentina,‡d1974 Aug. 20.‡kProtocols, etc.‡d1982 Dec. 20.
- 710 22‡aCatholic Church.‡bPope (1958-1963 : John XXIII).‡tMater et magistra.‡fFrench.‡kSelections.‡f1963.
- 610 20‡aDaughters of the American Revolution.‡bMary Tyler Chapter (Tyler, Tex.).‡kCharters and regulations.

‡l - Language of a work

Name of a language(s) (or a term representing the language, e.g., Polyglot) of a work in a name/title field.

710 2#‡aBanco Central de Venezuela.**‡t**Procedimiento para la obtención de divisas del mercado controlado para el pago de importaciones a través de cartas de crédito.**‡l**English & Spanish.

‡m - Medium of performance for music [610/710/810]

Term(s) designating the medium of performance used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field. *Subfield ‡m is unlikely to be used in an X10 field.*

‡n - Number of part/section/meeting

Number of a meeting that is entered under a corporate name.

In music uniform titles, the serial, opus, or thematic index number, or a date used to distinguish one work from another, is contained in subfield ‡n.

Multiple alternative numberings (often separated by a comma) are contained in a single subfield ‡n. Multiple numberings that are hierarchical (often separated by a period) are contained in separate occurrences of subfield ‡n.

Contains a number designation following the form subdivision *Manuscript*.

110 1#‡aUnited States.**‡b**Congress**‡n**(97th, 2nd session :**‡d**1982).**‡b**House.

710 2#‡aCorpus Christi College (University of Cambridge).**‡b**Library.**‡k**Manuscript.**‡n**57.

710 12‡aPhilippines.**‡t**Labor Code of the Philippines.**‡n**Book 5,**‡p**Labor Relations.**‡f**1981.

710 2#‡aMontevergine (Abbey).**‡b**Biblioteca.**‡k**Manuscript.**‡n**Scaffale XXIII, 171.

110 1#‡aUnited States.**‡b**Congress**‡n**(87th, 2nd session :**‡d**1962)

‡o - Arranged statement for music [610/710/810]

Abbreviation *arr.* used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field. *Subfield ‡o is unlikely to be used in an X10 field.*

‡p - Name of part/section of a work

Name designation of a part/section of a work used with a title in a name/title field.

710 1#‡aUnited States.**‡t**Constitution.**‡p**13th Amendment.

610 20‡aUnited States Strategic Bombing Survey.**‡t**Reports.**‡p**Pacific war**‡v**Indexes.

710 1#‡aEcuador.**‡t**Plan Nacional de Desarrollo, 1980-1984.**‡n**Parte 1,**‡p**Grandes objetivos nacionales.**‡l**English.

Also contains a name designation following the form subdivision *Manuscript*.

110 2#‡aNew York Public Library.**‡k**Manuscript**‡p**Aulendorf Codex.

‡r - Key for music [610/710/810]

Statement of key in which the music is written used in a uniform title for a work in a name/title field. *Subfield ‡r is unlikely to be used in an X10 field.*

‡s - Version [610/710/810]

Version, edition, etc., information used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

X10

‡t - Title of a work

Uniform title, a title page title of a work, or a series title used in a name/title field.

- 710 12‡aVenezuela.‡tControl de cambio no. 3.‡lEnglish & Spanish.‡f1984.
610 10‡aUnited States.‡tTreaties, etc.‡gGreat Britain.‡d1794 Nov. 19.
710 22‡aGeneral Drafting Company, inc.‡tColonization of America.‡f1976.

Additional examples are under the descriptions of subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡h, ‡k, ‡l, ‡n, ‡p, and ‡v.

‡u - Affiliation

Affiliation or address of the name.

- 110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bNational Technical Information Service.‡u5205 Port Royal Road,
Springfield, VA 22161.

‡v - Form subdivision [610]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a corporate name or name/title to form an extended subject heading. Subfield ‡v is used for form terms when they function as indicated above. Subfield ‡x may be used if the terms function as general subdivisions. A form subdivision in subfield ‡v is generally the last subfield in the field. The subfield may be repeated if more than one form subdivision is used.

- 610 10‡aFrance.‡bBibliothèque nationale‡vCatalogs.
610 20‡aUnited Nations‡xEconomic assistance‡vPeriodicals.

‡v - Volume/sequential designation [810]

Volume number or other sequential designation used in conjunction with a series added entry in field 810.

- 810 2#‡aJohn Bartholomew and Son.‡tBartholomew world travel series ;‡v10.
810 2#‡aUniversitätsbibliothek Freiburg im Breisgau.‡tKataloge der Universitätsbibliothek
Freiburg im Breisgau ;‡vBd. 2.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [810]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡x - General subdivision [610]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a name or a name/title.

- 610 20‡aLutheran Church‡xDoctrines‡yEarly works to 1800.
610 20‡aAmerican Red Cross‡xHistory.

‡x - International Standard Serial Number [710/810]

ISSN for a serial contained in the title portion of a name/title field. The ISSN is an agency-assigned data element. ISSNs are assigned to serial publications by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

‡y - Chronological subdivision [610]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a name or name/title.

- 610 10‡aUnited States.‡bArmy.‡bCavalry‡xHistory‡yCivil War, 1861-1865‡vMaps.
610 10‡aGreat Britain.‡bRoyal Navy‡xHistory‡y20th century‡vMaps.

‡z - Geographic subdivision [610]

Appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a name or name/title.

610 20‡aCatholic Church‡zGermany‡xHistory‡y1933-1945.

610 20‡aUnited Methodist Church (U.S.)‡zPennsylvania‡xHistory‡vMaps.

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term [610]

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading in a 610 subject added entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡3 - Materials specified [610/710/810]

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a name and a work. More than one relator code may be used if the corporate name has more than one function. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*. The code is given after the name portion in name/title fields.

110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bEnergy Research and Development Administration.‡4fnd

110 2#‡aJ.H. Bufford & Co.‡4pop

Relator terms, which also specify the relationship of a corporate body to a work, are contained in subfield ‡e.

‡5 - Institution to which field applies [710]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix E: *Ambiguous Headings*.

Punctuation - Punctuation of the subelements of a heading is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging or subject heading system/thesaurus rules. These input conventions clarify MARC punctuation practices. Fields 110, 610, 710, and 810 end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfields are subfield ‡2, ‡3, ‡4, or ‡5, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes those subfields.

110 2#‡aOklahoma Council on Juvenile Delinquency.

110 2#‡aMartin Marietta Corporation.‡bSpace Systems Division.

110 2#‡aWestern Map and Publishing Co.

110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bCongress‡n(87th :‡d1961-1962)

Name portion of a name/subordinate body or name/title heading ends with a mark of punctuation. The mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark.

X10

- 710 1#‡aBoston (Mass.).‡tLaws, etc.
710 2#‡aCasa de la Cultura Ecuatoriana "Benjamín Carrión."‡bNúcleo de Imbabura.
710 22‡aCatholic Church.‡bPope (1978- : John Paul II).‡tAperite portas Redemptori.‡f1983.

Name or title portion followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the name or title portion ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

- 610 20‡aUnited Methodist Church (U.S.)‡zPennsylvania‡xHistory.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms or personal name initials/letters.

- 110 2#‡aBrotherhood of Railway Trainmen (U.S.).‡bMinnesota State Legislative Board.
110 2#‡aMetallurgical Society of AIME.‡bNew Jersey Chapter.
110 2#‡aConföderation Iranischer Studenten (N.U.)
610 20‡aD.B. Lister & Associates.

One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single letter.

- 110 2#‡aMonongalia Historical Society, Morgantown, W. Va.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., Der) occurring at the beginning of name heading fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article).

- 110 2#‡aLos Angeles County Bar Association.

Initial articles occurring at the beginning of the title and/or part portion of a name/title added entry (i.e., 610, 710, 810) are also omitted.

Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of fields are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting or filing.

- 710 2#‡aÖsterreichischer Rundfunk.‡bChor.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 2 - Main entry/subject relationship [110] [OBSOLETE, 1990] (BK MU SE)
Values were: 0 (Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant), 1 (Main entry is subject).

Indicator 2 - Type of added entry [710]
0 - Alternative entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)
1 - Secondary entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)
1 - Printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)
3 - Not printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)

‡c - Location of meeting [NEW, 1980]

‡d - Date of meeting or treaty signing [NEW, 1980]

Location and date of a meeting and the date of signing of a treaty entered under a corporate body/jurisdiction were not separately subfield coded but included in subfield ‡p prior to the definition of subfields ‡c and ‡d.

‡k - Form subheading

Prior to 1981, the title "Treaties, etc." was considered a form subheading and coded subfield ‡k.

‡n - Number of part/section/meeting [NEW, 1979]

‡p - Part [REDEFINED, 1979]

In 1979, subfield ‡n was defined for numbers of parts/sections and subfield ‡p (Part) was redefined to include only names of parts/sections. Prior to that change, both the number and the name of a part were contained in one subfield ‡p.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡x - International Standard Serials Number [810] [NEW, 2008]

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡3 - Materials specified [800] [NEW, 2008]

X11 Meeting Names-General Information

- 111 Main Entry - Meeting Name (NR)**
611 Subject Added Entry - Meeting (R)
711 Added Entry - Meeting Name (R)
811 Series Added Entry - Meeting Name (R)

First Indicator

Type of meeting name entry element

- 0 Inverted name
 1 Jurisdiction name
 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- 111** Undefined
Undefined
611 Thesaurus
 0 *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 2 *Medical Subject Headings*
 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 4 Source not specified
 5 *Canadian Subject Headings*
 6 *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
711 Type of added entry
No information provided
 2 Analytical entry
811 Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|---|
| | <i>Name portion:</i> | | <i>Name and title portions:</i> |
| ‡a | Meeting name or jurisdiction name (NR) | ‡g | Miscellaneous information (NR) |
| ‡c | Location of meeting (NR) | ‡n | Number of part/section/meeting (R) |
| ‡d | Date of meeting (NR) | | |
| ‡e | Subordinate unit (R) | | <i>Subject subdivision portion:</i> |
| ‡j | Relator term (R) | ‡v | Form subdivision (R) [611] |
| ‡q | Name of meeting following jurisdiction name (NR) | ‡x | General subdivision (R) [611] |
| ‡u | Affiliation (NR) | ‡y | Chronological subdivision (R) [611] |
| ‡4 | Relator code (R) | ‡z | Geographic subdivision (R) [611] |
| | <i>Title portion:</i> | | <i>Control subfields:</i> |
| ‡f | Date of a work (NR) | ‡w | Bibliographic record control number (R) [811] |
| ‡h | Medium (NR) [611/711/811] | ‡0 | Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡k | Form subheading (R) | ‡2 | Source of heading or term (NR) [611] |
| ‡l | Language of a work (R) | ‡3 | Materials specified (NR) [611/711/811] |
| ‡p | Name of part/section of a work (R) | ‡5 | Institution to which field applies (NR) [711] |
| ‡s | Version (NR) [611/711/811] | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| ‡t | Title of a work (NR) | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (R) |
| ‡v | Volume/sequential designation (NR) [811] | | |
| ‡x | International Standard Serial Number (NR) [711/811] | | |

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Subelements occurring in meeting name fields constructed according to the generally accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules* (AACR 2), *Library of Congress Subject Headings* (LCSH)). A named meeting that is entered under a corporate name is contained in the X10 fields. Corporate names that include such words as *conference* or *congress* are also contained in the X10 fields. For example, the Congress of Neurological Surgeons, a professional group, is a corporate name.

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X11 field.

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Type of meeting name entry element

Value that identifies the form of the entry element of the field. The values distinguish among an inverted personal name, a jurisdiction name, and a meeting name in direct order used as the entry element.

0 - Inverted name

Meeting name begins with a personal name in inverted order (*surname, forename*).

711 0#†aSmith (David Nichol) Memorial Seminar.

Meeting names beginning with a personal surname alone, a personal name in direct order (not inverted), or containing a personal name other than as the entry element are identified by value 2.

111 2#†aSymposium Internacional "Manuel Pedrosco" In Memoriam†d(1976 :†cGuanajuato, Mexico)

1 - Jurisdiction name

Jurisdiction name under which a meeting name is entered.

111 1#†aBayreuth, Ger. (City).†qFestspiele.

111 1#†aChicago.†qCartography Conference.

Meeting names containing a jurisdiction name as an integral part of the name or qualified by a place name are identified by value 2.

111 2#†aNation-wide Conference of the Women of Afghanistan†d(1980 :†cKabul, Afghanistan)

111 2#†aBrussels Hemoglobin Symposium†n(1st :†d1983)

2 - Name in direct order

Meeting name is in direct order although it may contain a parenthetical qualifier or may be an acronym or initialism.

111 2#†aIASTED International Symposium†d(1982 :†cDavos, Switzerland)

111 2#†aSymposium (International) on Combustion.

111 2#†aGovernor's Conference on Aging (N.Y.)†d(1982 :†cAlbany, N.Y.)

711 2#†aTheatertreffen Berlin (Festival)

111 2#†aEsto '84†d(1984 :†cToronto, Ont).†eRaamatunäituse Komitee.

811 2#†aInternational Congress of Romance Linguistics and Philology†n(17th :†d1983 :†cAix-en-Provence, France).†tActes du XVIIème Congrès international de linguistique et philologie romanes ;†vvol. no. 5.

111 2#†aCongresso Brasileiro de Publicações†n(1st :†d1981 :†cSão Paulo, Brazil)

Second Indicator

Second indicator position is unique to the function of the meeting name field. It is described under 111 (Main Entry-Meeting Name); 611 (Subject Added Entry-Meeting Name); 711 (Added Entry-Meeting Name); and 811 (Series Added Entry-Meeting Name).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element**

Name of a meeting or a jurisdiction name under which a meeting is entered. Parenthetical qualifying information is not separately subfield coded. Meeting names are not entered under jurisdiction names in AACR 2 formulated X11 fields.

- 111 2#‡aInternational Conference on Numerical Methods in Geomechanics.
- 111 2#‡aMilitary History Symposium (U.S.)‡n(9th :‡d1980 :‡cUnited States Air Force Academy)
- 111 1#‡aSeville.‡qExposición Ibero-Americana,‡d1929-1930.

‡c - Location of meeting

Place name or a name of an institution where a meeting was held. Multiple adjacent locations are contained in a single subfield ‡c.

- 111 2#‡aWorkshop on Primary Health Care‡d(1983 :‡cKavieng, Papua New Guinea)
- 711 2#‡aConference on Philosophy and Its History‡d(1983 :‡cUniversity of Lancaster)
- 111 2#‡aWinter Olympic Games‡n(14th :‡d1984 :‡cSarajevo, Bosnia and Hercegovina)
- 111 2#‡aWorld Peace Conference‡n(1st :‡d1949 :‡cParis, France and Prague, Czechoslovakia)

Place name added parenthetically to a meeting name to distinguish between identical names is not separately subfield coded.

- 111 2#‡aGovernor's Conference on Aging (N.Y.)

‡d - Date of meeting

- 111 2#‡aColloquio franco-italiano di Aosta‡d(1982)
- 111 2#‡aSymposium on Finite Element Methods in Geotechnical Engineering‡d(1972 :‡cVicksburg, Miss.)
- 111 2#‡aInternational Institute on the Prevention and Treatment of Alcoholism‡n(26th :‡d1980 :‡cCardiff, South Glamorgan)

‡e - Subordinate unit

Name of a subordinate unit entered under a meeting name.

- 111 2#‡aInternational Congress of Gerontology.‡eSatellite Conference‡d(1978 :‡cSydney, N.S.W.)
- 711 2#‡aStour Music Festival.‡eOrchestra.
- 111 2#‡aWhite House Conference on Library and Information Services‡d(1979 :‡cWashington, D.C.).‡eOhio Conference Delegation.
- 711 2#‡aOlympic Games‡n(21st :‡d1976 :‡cMontréal, Québec).‡eOrganizing Committee.‡eArts and Culture Program.‡eVisual Arts Section.

‡f - Date of a work

Date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

- 711 22‡aInternational Symposium on Standardization of Hematological Methods‡d(1968 :‡cMilan, Italy).‡tProceedings.‡f1970.

X11

Date added parenthetically to a meeting name to distinguish between identical names is not separately subfield coded.

111 2#1aInternational Symposium on Quality Control (1974-)

1g - Miscellaneous information

Data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield.

111 2#1aNational Conference on Physical Measurement of the Disabled,1n2nd,1cMayo Clinic,1d1981,1gProjected, not held.

1h - Medium [611/711/811]

Media qualifier used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

1j - Relator term

Describes the relationship between a name and a work.

611 201aStour Music Festival.1bOrchestra,1jdepicted.

1k - Form subheading

Form subheading used with a title of a work in a title field. The term *Selections* is a form subheading used with meeting names.

711 221aCouncil of Trent1d(1545-1563).1tCanones et decreta.1lEnglish.1kSelections.1f1912.

1l - Language of a work

Name of a language(s) (or a term representing the language, e.g., Polyglot) of a work in a name/title field.

711 221aConferencia General del Episcopado Latinoamericano1n(3rd :1d1979 :1cPueblo, Mexico).1tEvangelización en el presente y en el futuro de América Latina.1lEnglish.1f1979.

1n - Number of part/section/meeting

Number of a meeting.

In music uniform titles, the serial, opus, or thematic index number, or a date used to distinguish one work from another, is contained in subfield 1n.

Multiple alternative numberings (often separated by a comma) are contained in a single subfield 1n. Multiple numberings that are hierarchical (often separated by a period) are contained in separate occurrences of subfield 1n.

711 2#1aAsian Games1n(9th :1d1982 :1cDelhi, India)

1p - Name of part/section of a work

Name designation of a part/section of a work in a name/title field.

711 2#1aInternational Conference on Gnosticism1d(1978 :1cNew Haven, Conn.).1tRediscovery of Gnosticism.1pModern writers.

711 2#1aConference on the Limitation of Armament1d(1921-1922 :1cWashington, D.C.).1tWashington Kaigi keika.1n1.1pGunbi seigen ni kansuru mondai.

1q - Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element

Meeting name that is entered under a jurisdiction name contained in subfield 1a.

111 1#1aParis.1qSalon (Société des artistes français)

111 1#1aParis.1qPeace Conference,1d1919.

‡s - Version [611/711/811]

Version, edition, etc., information added to a title of a work in a name/title field. This subfield code is defined for consistency in the 1XX fields. *Subfield ‡s is unlikely to be used in an X11 field.*

‡t - Title of a work

Uniform title, a title page title of a work, or a series title used in a name/title field.

611 20‡aVatican Council**‡n**(2nd :**‡d**1962-1965).**‡t**Decretum de presbyterorum ministerio et vita.
Additional examples are under the descriptions of subfields ‡f, ‡k, ‡l, ‡p, and ‡v.

‡u - Affiliation

Affiliation or address of the name in subfield ‡a.

‡v - Volume/sequential designation [811]

Volume number or other sequential designation used in conjunction with an 811 series added entry.

811 2#‡aConference of Latin Americanist Geographers.**‡t**Publication series ;**‡v**v. 1.

‡v - Form subdivision [611]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a meeting name or name/title heading to form an extended subject heading. Subfield ‡v is used for form terms when they function as indicated above. Subfield ‡x may be used if the terms function as general subdivisions. A form subdivision in subfield ‡v is generally the last subfield in the field. The subfield may be repeated if more than one form subdivision is used.

611 20‡aPurdue Pest Control Conference**‡v**Periodicals.

611 20‡aInternational Congress of Writers for the Defence of Culture**‡n**(1st :**‡d**1935 :**‡c**Paris, France)**‡v**Fiction.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [811]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡x - International Standard Serial Number [711/811]

ISSN for a serial contained in the title portion of a name/title field. The ISSN is an agency-assigned data element. ISSNs are assigned to serial publications by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

‡x - General subdivision [611]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a meeting name or a name/title heading.

611 20‡aOlympics**‡x**History**‡v**Juvenile literature.

611 20‡aTour de France (Bicycle race)**‡x**History.

‡y - Chronological subdivision [611]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a meeting name or name/title.

611 20‡aDerby (Horse race)**‡x**History**‡y**20th century.

‡z - Geographic subdivision [611]

Appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a meeting name or name/title.

X11

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term [611]

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading in a 611 subject added entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡3 - Materials specified [611/711/811]

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡4 - Relator code

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a name and a work. More than one relator code may be used if the meeting has more than one function. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*. The code is given after the name portion in name/title fields.

111 2#‡aSymposium on the Underground Disposal of Radioactive Wastes‡d(1979:‡cOtaniemi, Finland)‡4fnd

‡5 - Institution to which field applies [711]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix E: *Ambiguous Headings*.

Punctuation - Punctuation of the subelements of a heading is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging or subject heading system/thesaurus rules. These input conventions clarify MARC punctuation practices. Fields 111, 611, 711, and 811 end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfields are subfield ‡0, ‡2, ‡3, ‡4, or ‡5, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes those subfields.

711 2#‡aConvegno Santa Caterina in Finalborgo‡n(1980 :‡cCivico museo del Finale)

111 2#‡aSymposium on the Underground Disposal of Radioactive Wastes‡d(1979 :‡cOtaniemi, Finland)‡4fnd

Name portion of a name/subordinate body or name/title heading ends with a mark of punctuation. The mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark.

711 2#‡aInternational Congress of the History of Art‡n(24th :‡d1979 :‡cBologna, Italy).‡tAtti del XXIV Congresso internazionale di storia dell'arte.

Name or title portion followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the name or title portion ends with an abbreviation, initial/letter, or open date.

611 20‡aVatican Council‡n(2nd :‡d1962-1965).‡tActa synodalia Sacrosancti Concilii Oecumenici Vaticani II‡vIndexes.

611 20‡aCouncil of Constantinople‡n(1st :‡d381)‡xHistory.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms or personal name initials/letters.

- 111 2#†aJ.J. Sylvester Symposium on Algebraic Geometry†d(1976 :†cJohns Hopkins University)
- 111 2#†aWoman's Rights Convention†n(1st :†d1848 :†cSeneca Falls, N.Y.)
- 111 2#†aOlympic Games†n(22nd :†d1980 :†cMoscow, R.S.F.S.R.)
- 711 2#†aInternational SEG Meeting.

One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single letter.

- 111 2#†aPh. D. in Music Symposium†d(1985 :†cBoulder, Colo.)

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., Het) occurring at the beginning of name heading fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article).

- 111 2#†aLas Vegas Conference of Casino Owners†d(1985 :†cLas Vegas, Nev.)

Initial articles occurring at the beginning of the title and/or part portion of a name/title added entry (i.e. 611, 711, 811) are also omitted. Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of a field are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting and filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 2 - Main entry/subject relationship [111] [OBSOLETE, 1990] (BK MU SE)

Values were: 0 (Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant), 1 (Main entry is subject).

Indicator 2 - Type of added entry [711]

0 - *Alternative entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)*

1 - *Secondary entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)*

1 - *Printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)*

3 - *Not printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)*

†a - *Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element [REDEFINED, 1972]*

†b - *Number [OBSOLETE, 1980]*

Definition of subfield †n was expanded to include meeting numbers and subfield †b was made obsolete.

†j - *Relator term [NEW, 2006]*

†n - *Number of part/section/meeting [NEW, 1979]*

†p - *Part [REDEFINED, 1979]*

In 1979, subfield †n was defined for numbers of parts/sections and subfield †p (Part) was redefined to include only names of parts/sections.

Prior to that change, both the number and the name of a part were contained in one subfield †p.

†q - *Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element [NEW, 1972]*

Name of a meeting entered under a jurisdiction name was not separately subfield coded prior to the definition of subfield †q in 1972. At the same time, subfield †a was expanded to include a jurisdiction name as entry element.

†w - *Bibliographic record control number [NEW, 2007]*

†x - *International Standard Serial Number [811] [NEW, 2008]*

†0 - *Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]*

†3 - *Materials specified [811] [NEW, 2008]*

[blank page]

X30 Uniform Titles-General Information

- 130 Main Entry - Uniform Title (NR)**
630 Subject Added Entry - Uniform Title (R)
730 Added Entry - Uniform Title (R)
830 Series Added Entry - Uniform Title (R)

First Indicator

- 830** Undefined
 # Undefined
130/630/730 Nonfiling characters
 0 No nonfiling characters
 1-9 Number of nonfiling characters

Second Indicator

- 130** Undefined
 # Undefined
630 Thesaurus
 0 Library of Congress Subject Headings
 1 LC subject headings for children's literature
 2 Medical Subject Headings
 3 National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 4 Source not specified
 5 Canadian Subject Headings
 6 Répertoire de vedettes-matière
 7 Source specified in subfield ‡2
730 Type of added entry
 # No information provided
 2 Analytical entry
830 Nonfiling characters
 0-9 Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

<i>Title portion:</i>	
‡a Uniform title (NR)	‡4 Relator code (R) [630]
‡n Number of part/section of a work (R)	
‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)	<i>Subject subdivision portion</i>
‡l Language of a work (NR)	‡v Form subdivision (R) [630]
‡f Date of a work (NR)	‡x General subdivision (R) [630]
‡k Form subheading (R)	‡y Chronological subdivision (R) [630]
‡s Version (NR)	‡z Geographic subdivision (R) [630]
‡d Date of treaty signing (R)	
‡e Relator term (R) [630]	<i>Control subfields:</i>
‡h Medium (NR)	‡w Bibliographic record control number (R) [830]
‡m Medium of performance for music (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡o Arranged statement for music (NR)	‡2 Source of heading or term (NR) [630]
‡r Key for music (NR)	‡3 Materials specified (NR) [630/730/830]
‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)	‡5 Institution to which field applies (NR) [730]
‡t Title of a work (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR) [830]	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR) [730/830]	

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Subelements occurring in uniform or conventional title, title page title, or series title headings that are not entered under a name in a name/title heading and that are constructed according to the generally

X30

accepted cataloging and thesaurus-building rules (e.g., *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR 2)*, *Library of Congress Subject Headings (LCSH)*). A uniform title heading is used to bring together bibliographic entries for a work when various issues have appeared under different titles and to provide identification for a work when the title by which it is known differs from the title proper of a particular issue or when different publications have identical titles. A uniform title entered under a name is contained in field 240 or in subfield ‡t (Title of a work) in the field appropriate for the author's name (X00, X10, X11). Uniform titles used in phrase subject headings (e.g., Bible in atheism) are contained in field 650 (Subject Added Entry-Topical Term).

There is no field 430 which corresponds to fields 130, 630, 730, and 830. See the description of fields 440 and 490 for series statements consisting only of titles.

Guidelines for applying all content designators except the second indicator position are given in this section. A field-specific list of content designators and guidelines for applying the second indicator position are provided under the description for each specific X30 field.

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

First Indicator - Nonfiling characters

Value that specifies the number of character positions associated with a definite or indefinite article (e.g., Le, An) at the beginning of a uniform title field that are disregarded in sorting and filing processes.

0 - No nonfiling characters

No initial article character positions are disregarded. Diacritical marks or special characters at the beginning of a uniform title field that does not begin with an initial article are not counted as nonfiling characters.

130 0#‡a"Hsüan lai hsi kan" hsi lieh.

Initial definite or indefinite article may also simply be deleted in the formulation of the uniform title field. If the initial article is retained but is not to be disregarded in sorting and filing processes, value 0 is used.

130 0#‡aLos Angeles times.

1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Title begins with a definite or indefinite article that is disregarded in sorting and filing processes. Any diacritical mark, space or mark of punctuation associated with the article and any space or mark of punctuation preceding the first filing character after the article is included in the count of nonfiling characters. Any diacritic, however, associated with the first filing character is not included in the count of nonfiling characters.

Second Indicator

Second indicator position is unique to the function of the uniform title field. It is described under the following fields: 130 (Main Entry-Uniform Title); 630 (Subject Added Entry-Uniform Title); 730 (Added Entry-Uniform Title); and 830 (Series Added Entry-Uniform Title).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Uniform title

Parenthetical information added to make a title distinctive is not separately subfield coded except in the case of the date of signing added to a uniform title of a treaty (see description of subfield ‡d).

- 630 00‡aDead Sea scrolls.
 730 0#‡aNew York times.
 130 0#‡aSiège d'Orléans (Mystery play)
 830 #0‡aMarch of time.
 130 0#‡aBeowulf.
 730 0#‡a60 minutes (Television program)
 830 #0‡aResources information series.
 830 #0‡almago (Series)
 630 00‡aFour seasons (Motion picture : 1981)
 130 0#‡aDialogue (Montréal, Québec : 1962).‡lEnglish.
 630 00‡aInter-American Treaty of Reciprocal Assistance‡d(1947)
[Parenthetical date of treaty signing is contained in subfield ‡d.]

‡d - Date of treaty signing

Date of signing used in a uniform title field for a treaty or other intergovernmental agreement.

- 730 02‡aBonn Convention‡d(1952).‡f1980.
 630 00‡aTreaty of Utrecht‡d(1713)

‡e - Relator term [630]

Designation of a relationship between a uniform title and the described materials, e.g., depicted.

‡f - Date of a work

Date of publication used in a uniform title field.

- 730 0#‡aBible.‡lLatin.‡sVulgate.‡f1454?
 130 0#‡aTosefta.‡lEnglish.‡f1977.

Date added parenthetically to distinguish between identical uniform titles is not separately subfield coded.

- 130 0#‡aKing Kong (1933)
 130 0#‡aKing Kong (1976)

‡g - Miscellaneous information

Data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield.

- 130 0#‡aBible.‡gManuscripts, Latin.‡pN.T.‡pGospels (Lindisfarne gospels)

‡h - Medium

Media qualifier used in a uniform title field.

- 130 0#‡aGone with the wind (Motion picture).‡hSound recording.

‡k - Form subheading

Form subheading used in a uniform title field. Form subheadings used with uniform titles include *Manuscript*, *Protocols*, etc. and *Selections*.

- 130 0#‡aBible.‡pO.T.‡pFive Scrolls.‡lHebrew.‡sBiblioteca apostolica vaticana.‡kManuscript.‡nUrbiniti Hebraicus 1.
 130 0#‡aConvention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms‡d(1950).‡kProtocols, etc.,‡d1963 Sept. 16.
 130 0#‡aPortrait and biographical album of Isabella County, Mich.‡kSelections.
 130 0#‡aVedas.‡pRgveda.‡lItalian & Sanskrit.‡kSelections.

X30

‡l - Language of a work

Name of the language(s) (or a term representing the language, e.g., Polyglot) used in a uniform title field.

- 130 0#‡aKhimifià i tekhnologià vody.‡lEnglish.
- 130 0#‡aLord's prayer.‡lPolyglot.
- 730 02‡aTreaty on the Non-proliferation of Nuclear Weapons‡d(1968).‡lSpanish.‡f1977.

‡m - Medium of performance for music

Term(s) designating the medium of performance used in a uniform title field. If the uniform title includes as part of the medium the abbreviation "acc." or "unacc.," the abbreviation is recorded in subfield ‡m. The abbreviation, "unacc." is recorded in subfield ‡a when it is not an addition to a statement of medium. When a phrase such as "pianos (2)," "4 hands," etc., follows a collective uniform title for a specific medium of performance, it is included in subfield ‡a.

- 130 0#‡aDuets,‡mviolin, viola,‡nop. 10.‡nNo. 3.
[Uniform title heading for a work of unknown authorship.]
- 130 0#‡aSongs, unacc.

‡n - Number of part/section of a work

Number designation for a part/section of a work used in a uniform title field.

In music uniform titles, the serial, opus, or thematic index number, or a date used to distinguish one work from another, is contained in subfield ‡n.

Multiple alternative numberings (often separated by a comma) are contained in a single subfield ‡n. Multiple numberings that are hierarchical (often separated by a period) are contained in separate occurrences of subfield ‡n.

- 730 0#‡aSouthern reporter.‡nSecond series.
- 130 0#‡aAnnale Universiteit van Stellenbosch.‡nSerie A2,‡pSöologie.
[Part/section is both numbered and named.]
- 730 0#‡aEconomics library selections.‡nSeries I,‡pNew books in economics.

‡o - Arranged statement for music

Abbreviation *arr.* used in a uniform title field.

- 730 02‡aGod save the king;‡oarr.‡f1982.

‡p - Name of part/section of a work

Name designation of a part/section of a work used in a uniform title field.

- 130 0#‡aRecherches morales.‡pDocuments.
- 130 0#‡aStatistics of income.‡pPartnership returns (1977)
- 130 0#‡aStatistical bulletin (Bamako, Mali).‡pSupplement.
- 730 02‡aAmerican Convention on Human Rights‡d(1969).‡nPart 2,‡pMeans of Protection.‡lSpanish.‡f1979.

Named part that indicates a subpart to the first noted part/section is contained in a separate subfield ‡p.

- 130 0#‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pPhilippians.‡lEnglish.‡sRevised Standard.‡f1980.
- 130 0#‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pCorinthians, 1st.

‡r - Key for music

Statement of key in which the music is written used in a uniform title field.

130 0#‡aConcertos,‡mviolin, string orchestra,‡rD major.

‡s - Version

Version, edition, etc., information used in a uniform title field.

730 0#‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pLuke.‡IGreek.‡sCodex Sinaiticus.

‡t - Title of a work

Title page title of a work. *Subfield ‡t is unlikely to be used in an X30 field.*

‡v - Volume/sequential designation [830]

Volume number or other sequential designation used in an 830 series added entry.

830 #0‡aSerie Mariano Azvela ;‡v2.

‡v - Form subdivision [630]

Form subdivision that designates a specific kind or genre of material as defined by the thesaurus being used. Subfield ‡v is appropriate only when a form subject subdivision is added to a uniform title heading to form an extended subject heading. Subfield ‡v is used for form terms when they function as indicated above. Subfield ‡x may be used if the terms function as general subdivisions. A form subdivision in subfield ‡v is generally the last subfield in the field. The subfield may be repeated if more than one form subdivision is used.

630 00‡aNew York times‡vIndexes.

630 00‡aTriple Alliance, 1882‡vCaricatures and cartoons.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [830]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡x - International Standard Serial Number [730/830]

ISSN for a serial title given in the title portion of a uniform title field. The ISSN is an agency-assigned data element. ISSNs are assigned to serial publications by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

‡x - General subdivision [630]

Subject subdivision that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡v (Form subdivision), subfield ‡y (Chronological subdivision), or subfield ‡z (Geographic subdivision). Subfield ‡x is appropriate only when a general topical subdivision is added to a uniform title.

630 00‡aBeowulf‡xLanguage‡vGlossaries, etc.

630 00‡aTalmud‡xTheology.

‡y - Chronological subdivision [630]

Subject subdivision that represents a period of time. Subfield ‡y is appropriate only when a chronological subject subdivision is added to a uniform title.

630 00‡aKoran‡xCriticism, interpretation, etc.‡xHistory‡y19th century.

630 00‡aBerliner Revue‡xHistory‡y20th century.

‡z - Geographic subdivision [630]

Appropriate only when a geographic subject subdivision is added to a uniform title.

630 00‡aBible‡zGermany.

630 00‡aBible‡xStudy and teaching‡zGermany‡xHistory‡y20th century.

X30

‡0 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term [630]

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading in a 630 subject added entry field was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡3 - Materials specified [630/730/830]

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

830 #0‡31980:‡aDHEW publication,‡x0090-0206.

‡4 - Relator code [630]

MARC code that specifies the relationship between a uniform title and the described materials. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

‡5 - Institution to which field applies [730]

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Ambiguous Headings - See Appendix E: *Ambiguous Headings*.

Punctuation - Punctuation of the subelements of a heading is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging or subject heading system/thesaurus rules. These input conventions clarify MARC punctuation practices. Fields 130, 630, 730, and 830 end with a mark of punctuation or a closing parenthesis. If the final subfields are subfield ‡0, ‡2, ‡3, or ‡5, the mark of punctuation or closing parenthesis precedes those subfields.

130 0#‡aTen commandments.‡iEnglish & Hebrew.

730 02‡aGod save the king;‡oarr.‡f1982.

630 00‡aTalmud‡vGlossaries, vocabularies, etc.‡f5ICU

830 #0‡aPublicación miscelánea (Inter-American Institute for Cooperation on Agriculture) ;‡vno. 391.

130 0#‡aBible.‡iEnglish.‡sRevised Standard.‡f1961?

Mark of punctuation is placed inside a closing quotation mark.

830 #0‡aPublicaciones del Archivo Histórico de la Provincia de Buenos Aires "Ricardo

Uniform title heading followed by a subject subdivision does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the title ends with an abbreviation or an initialism.

630 00‡aUnited Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods‡d(1980)‡vCongresses.

630 00‡aBook of Mormon‡xAntiquities.

630 00‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡xCriticism, interpretation, etc.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms.

830 **#0**‡aSpecial publication of the IEEE Power Engineering Society ;‡vno. 19.

130 **0**‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pMatthew.

One space is used between preceding and succeeding initials if an abbreviation consists of more than a single letter.

830 **#0**‡aMineral resources series (Morgantown, W. Va.) ;‡vMRS-7B.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., The) occurring at the beginning of uniform title heading fields are usually omitted in most languages (except when the intent is to file on the article).

730 **0**‡aLos Angeles times.

Any diacritics and/or special characters occurring at the beginning of field are retained. Note that such characters are usually ignored for purposes of sorting and filing.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters [130/630/730]

- Undefined [OBSOLETE, 1979]

- Nonfiling characters not specified [OBSOLETE, 1980]

Indicator 2 - Main entry/subject relationship [130] [OBSOLETE, 1990] (BK MU SE)

Values were: 0 (Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant), 1 (Main entry is subject).

Indicator 2 - Type of added entry [730]

0 - Alternative entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)

1 - Secondary entry [OBSOLETE, 1993] (BK AM CF MP MU SE)

1 - Printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)

3 - Not printed on card [OBSOLETE, 1993] (VM)

‡d - Date of treaty signing [NEW, 1980]

‡e - Relator term [NEW, 2005]

‡n - Number of part/section of a work [NEW, 1979]

‡p - Part [REDEFINED, 1979]

In 1979, subfield ‡n was defined for numbers of parts/sections and subfield ‡p (Part) was redefined to include only names of parts/sections.

Prior to that change, both the number and the name of a part were contained in one subfield ‡p.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡x - International Standard Serial Number [830] [NEW, 2008]

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡3 - Materials specified [830] [NEW, 2008]

‡4 - Relator code [NEW, 2005]

X30

[blank page]

363 Normalized Date and Sequential Designation (R)

First Indicator

Start/End designator

- # No information provided
- 0 Starting information
- 1 Ending information

Second Indicator

State of issuance

- # Not specified
- 0 Closed
- 1 Open

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a First level of enumeration (NR) ‡b Second level of enumeration (NR) ‡c Third level of enumeration (NR) ‡d Fourth level of enumeration (NR) ‡e Fifth level of enumeration (NR) ‡f Sixth level of enumeration (NR) ‡g Alternative numbering scheme, first level of enumeration (NR) ‡h Alternative numbering scheme, second level of enumeration (NR) ‡i First level of chronology (NR) ‡j Second level of chronology (NR) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡k Third level of chronology (NR) ‡l Fourth level of chronology (NR) ‡m Alternative numbering scheme, chronology (NR) ‡u First level textual designation (NR) ‡v First level of chronology, issuance (NR) ‡x Nonpublic note (R) ‡z Public note (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (NR) |
|--|---|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

The numeric, alphabetic and/or normalized date designation used on the bibliographic item that identifies its parts and shows the relationship of the parts to the whole.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Start/End designator

Whether the data in the field is the starting information for a sequence or the ending information. A start/end pair is linked via subfield ‡8.

If the first indicator is value 1, the second indicator will always be set to 0.

- No information provided

0 - Starting information

1 - Ending information

Second Indicator - State of issuance

Whether the sequence of the publication is still being issued or is complete.

If the second indicator is value 0 in a starting field, and there is no ending field, the field specifies a single issue. If the second indicator value is 1 in a starting field there will be no ending field and the span is open. If the second indicator is value 0 in a starting field, and there is an ending field, the field specifies the beginning of a closed span.

363

- Not specified

0 - Closed

The sequence of the publication has terminated and is no longer being issued.

1 - Open

The sequence of the publication continues to be issued.

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - First level of enumeration

Highest level of enumeration.

‡b - Second level of enumeration

‡c - Third level of enumeration

‡d - Fourth level of enumeration

‡e - Fifth level of enumeration

‡f - Sixth level of enumeration

‡g - Alternative numbering scheme, first level of enumeration

Highest level of an alternative numbering scheme.

‡h - Alternative numbering scheme, second level of enumeration

‡i - First level of chronology

Highest level of chronology.

‡j - Second level of chronology

‡k - Third level of chronology

‡l - Fourth level of chronology

‡m - Alternative numbering scheme, chronology

Highest level of an alternative chronology scheme.

‡u - First level textual designation

Textual information associated with enumeration and chronology.

‡v - First level of chronology, issuance

For items that use coverage in subfield ‡i (First level of chronology) when the issuing date is different.

‡x - Nonpublic note

Used for starting and ending notes. The note is *not* written in a form that is adequate for public display. A note for public display is contained in subfield ‡z (Public note).

‡z - Public note

The note is written in a form that is adequate for public display and contains information that cannot be contained in other subfields. A note *not* for public display is contained in subfield ‡x (Nonpublic note).

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

■ EXAMPLES

- 362 0#‡aNachgewiesen 2004 -
363 01‡i2004
- 362 0#‡a15.2005,2 -
363 01‡a15‡b2‡i2005
- 362 0#‡a1949(1951); 1956(1959) nachgewiesen
363 00‡81.1‡x‡i1949‡v1951
363 10‡81.2‡x‡i1956‡v1959
- 110 2#‡aUnited Nations‡0(DE-101b)333-5
245 00‡aUN monthly chronicle‡cUnited Nations Office of Public Information
362 0#‡a1.1964 - 19.1982,5
363 00‡81.1‡x‡a1‡i1964
363 10‡81.2‡x‡a19‡b5‡i1982
- 245 00‡aVolkszeitung‡bsozialdemokratisches Organ für die Provinz Rheinhessen und die
Mainspitze
362 0#‡a15.1904,2.Apr. - 44.1933,29.Apr.; damit Ersch. eingest.
363 00‡81.1‡x‡a15‡i1904‡jApr‡k2
363 10‡81.2‡x‡a44‡i1933‡jApr‡k29
- 110 2#‡aNordrhein-Westfalen‡bLandtag‡0(DE-101b)2029522-4
245 00‡aRegister zu den Verhandlungen des Landtags / Landtag Nordrhein-Westfalen‡bin der
... Wahlperiode
362 0#‡aWahlper. 2.1950/54(1955) - 11.1990/95(1996)
363 00‡81.1‡x‡uWahlper.‡a2‡i1950/54‡v1955
363 10‡81.2‡x‡a11‡i1990/95‡v1996
- 130 ##‡aJournal of polymer science / B
245 00‡aJournal of polymer science‡nB, Polymer physics
780 00‡tJournal of polymer science / Polymer physics edition‡w(DE-600)220649-3
362 0#‡a24.1986,2 -
363 01‡a24‡b2‡i1986

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Questionable or unknown starting dates - If the starting date is questionable or unknown, it may be omitted and only an end date used.

Order of subfields - When used, subfield ‡8 (Field link and sequence number) is always the first subfield in the field.

[blank page]

4XX Series Statement Fields (4XX)

490 Series Statement (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Field 490 contains series statements.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

400 *Series Statement/Added Entry-Personal Name*

410 *Series Statement/Added Entry-Corporate Name*

411 *Series Statement/Added Entry-Meeting Name*

These fields became local to the United States in 1999 since they were obsolete in the CAN/MARC format. They are described in Appendix H.

440 *Series Statement/Added Entry-Title [OBSOLETE, 2008]*

For reference purposes a description of this field is in Appendix H.

4XX

[blank page]

490 Series Statement

(R)

First Indicator

Series tracing policy
 0 Series not traced
 1 Series traced

Second Indicator

Undefined
 # Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Series statement (R)	‡3 Materials specified (NR)
‡l Library of Congress call number (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡v Volume/sequential designation (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Series statement for a series title.

Field 490 does not serve as a series added entry. When field 490 is used and a series added entry is desired, both the series statement (field 490) and a corresponding series added entry (fields 800-830) are recorded in the bibliographic record.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Series tracing policy**

Whether the series has no corresponding added entry (not traced) or has a corresponding 800-830 series added entry field (traced differently).

0 - Series not traced

No series added entry is desired for the series.

490 0#‡aPelican books
[No 800-830 field in record.]

1 - Series traced

When value 1 is used, the appropriate field 800-830 is included in the bibliographic record to provide the series added entry.

490 1#‡aUniform crime reports
830 #0‡aUniform crime reports (Washington, D.C.)
[The established form of entry for the series includes a parenthetical qualifier.]

490 1#‡aDepartment of the Army pamphlet ;‡v27-50
830 #0‡aDA pam ;‡v27-50.
[The established form of the series is different from the series statement appearing on the item.]

- 490 1#~~3~~<1981->:~~a~~Reference works
 830 #0~~a~~Reference works.
[The series statement includes information that is not included in the added entry.]
- 490 1#~~a~~Department of State publication ;~~v~~7846.~~a~~Department and Foreign Service series ;~~v~~128
 830 #0~~a~~Department of State publication ;~~v~~7846.
 830 #0~~a~~Department of State publication.~~p~~Department and Foreign Service series ;~~v~~128.
[The series statement contains a numbered series and a subseries, and both are to be traced separately.]
- 490 1#~~a~~The pediatric clinics of North America ;~~v~~v. 2, no. 4
 830 #0~~a~~Pediatric clinics of North America ;~~v~~v. 2, no. 4.

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

~~a~~ - Series statement

Series title that may also contain a statement of responsibility or other title information.

Note that in field 490 the names and numbers of parts and sections of a title are not separately subfield coded.

- 490 1#~~a~~Bulletin / U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics
 830 #0~~a~~Bulletin (United States. Bureau of Labor Statistics)
- 490 1#~~3~~v. 9-<10>:~~a~~MPCHT art and anthropological monographs ;~~v~~no. 35
 490 1#~~a~~Detroit area study, 1971 : social problems and social change in Detroit ;~~v~~no. 19
 490 1#~~a~~Policy series / CES ;~~v~~1
 490 1#~~3~~1972/73-1975-76:~~a~~Research report / National Education Association Research

Repeatable when a subseries is separated from the main series by the numbering of the main series in subfield ~~v~~ or by the ISSN in subfield ~~x~~, or when a series has a parallel title.

- 490 1#~~a~~Department of State publication ;~~v~~7846.~~a~~Department and Foreign Service series ;~~v~~128
 490 1#~~a~~Annual census of manufactures =~~a~~Recensement des manufactures,~~x~~0315-5587
 490 1#~~a~~Papers and documents of the I.C.I. Series C, Bibliographies ;~~v~~no. 3 =~~a~~Travaux et documents de l'I.C.I. Série C, Bibliographies ;~~v~~no 3

~~l~~ - Library of Congress call number

LC series call number when it is given as part of the series statement.

Occurs when an item is issued as part of a series during a period of time and has been classified under the Library of Congress call number of that series for that period. The call number is assigned using the *Library of Congress Classification* or *LC Classification-Additions and Change*; two publications that are maintained by the Library of Congress.

- 490 1#~~3~~1973- :~~a~~NEA research memo~~l~~(LB2842.N18)
 490 1#~~a~~Bulletin / Engineering Experiment Station ;~~v~~no. 50~~l~~(TA7.O74)

‡v - Volume/sequential designation

Volume number or other sequential designation used in a series statement. Alternate numbering systems, preceded by an equal sign (=), are not placed in separate subfields.

- 490 1#‡aMap / Geological Survey of Alabama ;‡v158, plate 3
 490 1#‡aWest Virginia University bulletin ;‡vser. 74, no. 11-3.‡aBulletin / Experiment Station, West Virginia University ;‡v111
 490 0#‡aForschungen zur Geschichte Vorarlbergs ;‡v6. Bd. = der ganzen Reihe 13 Bd.

‡x - International Standard Serial Number

International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) for a series title given in a series statement. The ISSN is an authoritative-agency data element. ISSNs are assigned to serial publications (including series) by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

- 490 0#‡aLife series ‡x0023-6721
 490 1#‡aMémoire du BRGM,‡x0071-8246 ;‡vno 123

Note: When a record contains an ISSN for the series but lacks a series statement, the ISSN is recorded in a 500 General Note field.

- 500 ##‡a"ISSN 0399-3388."

‡3 - Materials specified

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

- 490 1#‡3<1981->: ‡aReference works
 830 #0‡aReference works.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Punctuation of subelements of a series statement field is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging rules. Field 490 does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the field ends with an abbreviation, an initial/letter, or data that ends with a mark of punctuation.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms or personal name initials/letters that appear as part of the series title.

- 490 0#‡aEducation U.S.A. special report
 490 1#‡aMémoire du BRGM,‡x0071-8246 ;‡vno 123

Temporary Data - When an item has been issued within a series during part of its lifetime or has been issued in different series during different periods, or in a series whose title has changed and the exact beginning and/or ending data is unknown, angle brackets (<...>) are customarily used in subfield ‡a to record the date or volume information which is subject to change.

- 490 1#‡3<1984->:‡aMiscellaneous publication / United States Department of Agriculture

490

If any portion of the volume/sequential (subfield ‡v) information is subject to change (e.g., in a record for a multipart item), angle brackets are customarily used to record that part of the volume/sequential designation information which is subject to change. As parts are added, the information is updated.

490 1#‡aCollection analyses ;‡vvol. 1, <3, 5-7>

Display Constants - Parentheses that customarily enclose the series statement are not carried in the machine-readable record. They may be system generated as a display constant associated with the field tag.

490 1#‡aTeachings of the feathered serpent ;‡vbk. 1

Display example:

(Teachings of the feathered serpent ; bk. 1)

Initialism *ISSN* that precedes the International Standard Serial Number in subfield ‡x is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated in a series statement as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡x.

490 1#‡aBibliographies of modern authors,‡x0749-470X ;‡vno. 27

Display example:

(Bibliographies of modern authors, ISSN 0749-470X; no. 27)

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Series tracing policy

1 - *Series traced [REDEFINED, 2008]*

Prior to 2009, series for which the transcribed form and the traced form were the same were in field 440, and field 490 was not used. If the transcribed form and the traced form were different, the transcribed form was in field 490 and Indicator 1 had value "1" (Series traced differently). The traced form was in an 8XX field. Beginning in 2009, field 440 is not used and the transcribed form of the series name is in field 490 with the traced form in 8XX, even if the names are the same.

‡v - *Volume/sequential designation [NEW, 1980]*

Prior to 1980, volume numbers or sequential designations were not separately subfield coded.

‡3 - *Materials specified [NEW, 2008]*

Prior to 2008, designations for part of the resource were not separately subfield coded.

5XX Note Fields - General Information

- 500 General Note (R)
- 501 With Note (R)
- 502 Dissertation Note (R)
- 504 Bibliography, etc. Note (R)
- 505 Formatted Contents Note (R)
- 506 Restrictions on Access Note (R)
- 507 Scale Note for Graphic Material (NR)
- 508 Creation/Production Credits Note (R)
- 510 Citation/References Note (R)
- 511 Participant or Performer Note (R)
- 513 Type of Report and Period Covered Note (R)
- 514 Data Quality Note (NR)
- 515 Numbering Peculiarities Note (R)
- 516 Type of Computer File or Data Note (R)
- 518 Date/Time and Place of an Event Note (R)
- 520 Summary, etc. (R)
- 521 Target Audience Note (R)
- 522 Geographic Coverage Note (R)
- 524 Preferred Citation of Described Materials Note (R)
- 525 Supplement Note (R)
- 526 Study Program Information Note (R)
- 530 Additional Physical Form available Note (R)
- 533 Reproduction Note (R)
- 534 Original Version Note (R)
- 535 Location of Originals/Duplicates Note (R)
- 536 Funding Information Note (R)
- 538 System Details Note (R)
- 540 Terms Governing Use and Reproduction Note (R)
- 541 Immediate Source of Acquisition Note (R)
- 542 Information Relating to Copyright Status (R)
- 544 Location of Other Archival Materials Note (R)
- 545 Biographical or Historical Data (R)
- 546 Language Note (R)
- 547 Former Title Complexity Note (R)
- 550 Issuing Body Note (R)
- 552 Entity and Attribute Information Note (R)
- 555 Cumulative Index/Finding Aids Note (R)
- 556 Information About Documentation Note (R)
- 561 Ownership and Custodial History (R)
- 562 Copy and Version Identification Note (R)
- 563 Binding Information (R)
- 565 Case File Characteristics Note (R)
- 567 Methodology Note (R)
- 580 Linking Entry Complexity Note (R)
- 581 Publications About Described Materials Note (R)
- 583 Action Note (R)
- 584 Accumulation and Frequency of Use Note (R)
- 585 Exhibitions Note (R)
- 586 Awards Note (R)

5XX

59X Local Notes

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Fields 500-59X contain bibliographic notes. Each note is entered as a separate 5XX field. General notes are recorded in field 500 (General Note). Specialized notes are contained in fields 501-586. Prefer a specific note field if there is one when inputting specialized note information in the 5XX notes area. Otherwise, use a 500 General Note.

Information that appears in the notes area on printed output or machine displays is not always recorded in a specially defined 5XX note field. Data is sometimes carried in a structured or coded form in another field (e.g., field 086 (Government Document Classification Number) or field 310 (Current Publication Frequency)). Some of the fields that contain information that is grouped with 5XX note fields in displays and on printed products are listed below.

- 086 - Government Document Classification Number
- 246 - Varying Form of Title
- 247 - Former Title or Title Variations
- 310 - Current Publication Frequency
- 321 - Former Publication Frequency
- 362 - Dates of Publication and/or Sequential Designation
- 76X-78X - Linking Entry Fields

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

503 Bibliographic History Note [OBSOLETE, 1993] [BK], [CF], [MU]

Both indicators were undefined. The subfield codes were: ‡a Bibliographic history note, ‡6 Linkage. Bibliographic history information may be contained in field 500 (General Note).

512 Earlier or Later Volumes Separately Cataloged Note [OBSOLETE, 1990] [SE]

Both indicator positions were undefined. The subfield codes were: ‡a (Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note), ‡6 (Linkage). Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged information may be contained in field 500 (General Note).

517 Categories of Films Note (Archival) [OBSOLETE, 1985] [VM]

The first indicator was defined as Specifies whether fiction or nonfiction (0 = Nonfiction, 1 = Fiction). The second indicator position was undefined. The subfield codes were: ‡a (Different formats), ‡b (Content descriptors), ‡c (Additional animation techniques). Genre information may be contained in field 655 (Index Term—Genre/Form).

523 Time Period of Content Note [OBSOLETE, 1993] [CF]

Both indicator positions were undefined. The subfield codes were: ‡a (Time period of content note), ‡b (Dates of data collection note), ‡6 (Linkage). Data previously recorded in this field is now recorded in field 500 (General Note), field 513 (Type of Report and Period Covered Note), subfield ‡b (Period covered), or field 518 (Date/Time and Place of an Event Note).

527 Censorship Note [OBSOLETE, 1990] [VM]

Both indicator positions were undefined. The subfield codes were: ‡a (Censorship note), ‡6 (Linkage). Censorship information may be contained in field 500 (General Note).

537 Source of Data Note [OBSOLETE, 1993] [CF]

The first indicator was defined as Display constant controller (= Publications, 8 = No display constant generated). The second indicator was undefined. The subfield codes were: ‡a (Source of data note), ‡6 (Linkage). Source of data information may be contained in field 500 (General Note) or included in field 567 (Methodology Note).

542 Information Relating to Copyright Status [NEW, 2008]

543 Solicitation Information Note [OBSOLETE, 1983] [USMARC only], [AM]

The indicators were undefined. The subfield code was: ‡a (Solicitation information note). Solicitation information may be contained in field 583 (Action Note).

563 Binding Information [NEW, 2002]

570 Editor Note [OBSOLETE, 1990] [SE]

Both indicator positions were undefined. The subfield codes were: ‡a (Editor note), ‡z (Source of note information), ‡6 (Linkage). Editor information may be contained in field 500 (General Note).

582 Related Computer Files Note [OBSOLETE, 1993] [CF]

The first indicator was defined as Display constant controller (= Related files, 8 = No display constant generated). The second indicator was undefined. The subfield codes were: ‡a (Related computer files note), ‡6 (Linkage). Related computer files information may be contained in fields 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note) and 787 (Nonspecific Relationship Entry).

5XX

[blank page]

502 Dissertation Note

(R)

First IndicatorUndefined
Undefined**Second Indicator**Undefined
Undefined**Subfield Codes**

‡a Dissertation note (NR)	‡g Miscellaneous information (R)
‡b Degree type (NR)	‡o Dissertation identifier (R)
‡c Name of granting institution (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡d Year degree granted (NR)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Designation of an academic dissertation or thesis and the institution to which it was presented. Other notes indicating the relationship between the item being cataloged and the author's dissertation or thesis, such as statements indicating that the work represents or is based on the author's thesis (e.g., *Originally presented as ...*) are recorded in field 500 (General Note). Notes concerning abstracts, abridgements, or revisions of theses are also recorded in field 500.

The field may also include the degree for which the author was a candidate, name of the granting institution or faculty, the year it was granted and dissertation identifier. Dissertation information may be encoded as a note in subfield \$a or parsed into specific subfields.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Dissertation note**

Entire text of the note.

- 502 ##‡a**Thesis (M.A.)--University College, London, 1969.
502 ##‡alnaug.--Diss.--Heidelberg, 1972.
502 ##‡aKarl Schmidt's thesis (doctoral)--Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität, Munich, 1965.
502 ##‡aMémoire de stage (3e cycle)--Université de Nantes, 1981.
500 ##‡aOriginally presented as the author's thesis (doctoral)--Sorbonne, Paris, 1969.
[Not the original thesis; information recorded in field 500 instead of field 502]

|‡b - Degree type

Degree for which author was candidate.

- 502 ##|‡b**Ph.D|‡cUniversity of Louisville|‡d1997.

502

‡c - Name of granting institution

502 ##‡bM.A.‡cInternational Faith Theological Seminary, London‡d2005.

‡d - Year degree granted

502 ##‡bM.A.‡cMcGill University‡d1972‡gInaugural thesis.

‡g - Miscellaneous information

Data that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield.

502 ##‡gKarl Schmidt's thesis‡bDoctoral‡cLudwig-Maximilians-Universität, Munich ‡d1965.

‡o - Dissertation identifier

Identifier assigned to a dissertation or theses for identification purposes. May be a local or global identifier.

502 ##‡aHeidelberg, Phil. F., Diss. v. 1. Aug. 1958 (Nicht f. d. Aust.)‡oU 58.4033.

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 502 ends with a period unless another mark of punctuation is present.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡b - Degree type [NEW, 2008]

‡c - Name of granting institution [NEW, 2008]

‡d - Year degree granted [NEW, 2008]

‡g - Miscellaneous information [NEW, 2008]

‡o - Dissertation identifier [NEW, 2008]

534 Original Version Note

(R)

First IndicatorUndefined
Undefined**Second Indicator**Undefined
Undefined**Subfield Codes**

‡a	Main entry of original (NR)	‡n	Note about original (NR)
‡b	Edition statement of original (NR)	‡o	Other resource identifier (R)
‡c	Publication, distribution, etc. of original (NR)	‡p	Introductory phrase (NR)
‡e	Physical description, etc. of original (NR)	‡t	Title statement of original (NR)
‡f	Series statement of original (R)	‡x	International Standard Serial Number (R)
‡k	Key title of original (R)	‡z	International Standard Book Number (R)
‡l	Location of original (NR)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡m	Material specific details (NR)	‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Descriptive data for an original item when the main portion of the bibliographic record describes a reproduction of that item and the data differ. Details relevant to the original are given in field 534.

The resource being cataloged may either be a reproduction (e.g., scanned image, or PDF), or an edition that is similar enough that it could serve as a surrogate for the original (e.g., HTML).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Elements within subfields of field 534 may be separated by ISBD punctuation (e.g., series statement is enclosed in parentheses), but such punctuation is not necessarily needed at subfield boundaries.

■ INDICATORS

Both indicators are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Main entry of original**

534 ##‡pOriginally issued:‡aFrederick, John.‡tLuck.‡nPublished in: Argosy, 1919.

‡b - Edition statement of original

534 ##‡pOriginally published:‡cNew York : Harper & Row, 1972,‡b1st ed.

‡c - Publication, distribution, etc. of original

534 ##‡pOriginally published:‡cEnglewood Cliffs, N.J. : Prentice Hall, 1974.

534 ##‡pOriginal version:‡cMorrisville, Pa.? : T.M. Fowler, 1886 (s.l. : A.E. Downs, lith.).

534

‡e - Physical description, etc. of original

- 534 ##‡pReproduction of:‡tFemme nue en plein air,‡c1876.‡e1 art original : oil, col. ; 79 x 64 cm.‡lIn Louvre Museum, Paris.

‡f - Series statement of original

- 534 ##‡pReprint. Originally published:‡cOxford ; New York : Pergamon Press, 1963.‡f(International series of monographs on electromagnetic waves ; v. 4).

‡k - Key title of original

- 534 ##‡pOriginally published in serial form beginning 1981:‡kAmerican journal of theology & philosophy,‡x0194-3448.

‡l - Location of original

- 534 ##‡pOriginal:‡nWatercolor in the‡lPicture Division, Public Archives of Canada, Ottawa.‡emeasures 29.344 x 32.5 cm. (sheet).

‡m - Material specific details

Material specific data such as frequency or date/chronological designations. For **maps**, subfield ‡m contains the mathematical data information for the original.

- 534 ##‡pOriginally issued:‡cLondon, 1920,‡mat scale 1:50,000.

‡n - Note about original

If more than one note is needed, subfield ‡n is repeated.

- 534 ##‡pOriginal version:‡tA map of Virginia and Maryland.‡c[London] : Sold by Thomas Basset in Fleetstreet and Richard Criswell in St. Pauls Church yard, [1676?].‡nF. Lamb Sculp.‡nAppears in John Speed's atlas: The theatre of the Empire of Great Britain.
- 534 ##‡pOriginal version:‡nPrinted by "Vincent Brooks, Day & Son, Lith. London, W.C."‡nIssued in "Geographical Fun: being Humorous Outlines from Various Countries, by Aleph. London, 1869."

‡o - Other resource identifier

Numbers, codes, etc. used to identify an item when these identifiers are not appropriate in more specific subfields (e.g., subfield ‡x (ISSN) or subfield ‡z (ISBN)).

- 534 ##‡cp1987‡oFinlandia Records FACD357.

‡p - Introductory phrase

Introductory phrase that introduces the citation of the original version.

This subfield should always be present.

- 534 ##‡pOriginally published:‡cNew York : Garland, 1987.
- 534 ##‡pOriginal version:‡c[S.l. : s.n., 1832?] (New York : Mesier's Lith.).

‡t - Title statement of original

Entire title statement of the original.

- 534 ##‡pOriginally published:‡cBerlin :Eulenspiegel, c1978,‡tLieder zu Stücken.

‡x - International Standard Serial Number

- 534 ##‡pOriginally published as a section of:‡kNeology,‡x0228-913X.

‡z - International Standard Book Number

534 ##‡pOriginally published in English:‡cGarden City, N.Y. : Anchor Books, 1974-1978,‡nunder title:‡tAnchor atlas of world history.‡z0385061781 (v. 1)‡z0385133553 (v. 2).

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 534 ends with a period unless another mark of punctuation is present.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

Indicator 1 - Specifies presence of series statement on original [OBSOLETE, 1984] (BK MP MU VM SE)

This first indicator definition was made obsolete when AACR 2 changes no longer required a separate series of the original note for reproductions. The defined values were: 0 (Note exclude series of original); 1 (Note includes series of original). Records created since that change contain a # meaning *undefined* in this position.

|‡o - *Other resource identifier [NEW, 2008]*

[blank page]

542 Information Relating to Copyright Status

(R)

First Indicator

Privacy

- # No information provided
- 0 Private
- 1 Not private

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|---|--|
| ‡a Personal creator (NR) | ‡l Copyright status (NR) |
| ‡b Personal creator death date (NR) | ‡m Publication status (NR) |
| ‡c Corporate creator (NR) | ‡n Note (R) |
| ‡d Copyright holder (R) | ‡o Research date (NR) |
| ‡e Copyright holder contact information (R) | ‡p Country of publication or creation (R) |
| ‡f Copyright statement (R) | ‡q Supplying agency (NR) |
| ‡g Copyright date (NR) | ‡r Jurisdiction of copyright assessment (NR) |
| ‡h Copyright renewal date (R) | ‡s Source of information (NR) |
| ‡i Publication date (NR) | ‡u Uniform Resource Identifier (R) |
| ‡j Creation date (NR) | ‡3 Materials specified (NR) |
| ‡k Publisher (R) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Information known about the item that may be used to determine copyright status.

The entire field may be repeated if a non-repeatable subfield needs to be repeated (e.g., Personal creator, Research date) or if additional information is added at a later date.

Although field 540 (Terms governing use and reproduction note) may include some data about copyright information, this field has more detailed information and specific subfield coding that allow for manipulation of the data.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Privacy**

Whether the contents of the field are private or not. The state of being private includes information that institutions do not want to display to the public because it is sensitive or restricted.

- No information provided

No information is provided as to the privacy of the field contents.

0 - Private

Field contains private information.

1 - Not private

No private information in the field.

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Personal creator**

Name of the person responsible for creation of the resource. The data may or may not be in an authoritative form. "Undetermined" may be used if research was done but no copyright holder was found.

542 1#‡aMartin, Henri Jean‡dUniversity of Chicago Press‡fCopyright 1994 by the University of Chicago‡g1994‡o20071103‡rUS

‡b - Personal creator death date

If applicable, death date of the person responsible for the creation of the resource named in subfield ‡a (Personal creator).

‡c - Corporate creator

Name of an organization responsible for creation of the resource. The data may or may not in an authoritative form.

542 ##‡cLiterary Classics of the United States‡fChronology, Note on the Text, and Notes copyright 1983 by Literary Classics of the United States, Inc., New York, N.Y.‡g1983‡o20070526‡pUS‡rUS‡3Chronology, Note on the Text, Notes

‡d - Copyright holder

If known, the name of the copyright holder of the resource from an authoritative source of information. The data may or may not be in an authoritative form. "Undetermined" may be used if research was done but no copyright holder was found.

542 ##‡aBurgess, Thornton W. (Illustrated by Harrison Cady)‡dLouis W. Doherty & Third National Bank of Hampden County (E of Thornton W. Burgess)‡g1945‡h1972‡sCopyright Renewal Database

‡e - Copyright holder contact information

May be useful for further information. This may include address, e-mail, phone numbers, etc.

‡f - Copyright statement

Copyright statement as it is presented on the resource.

542 0#‡fCopyright 1895‡g1895‡kLondon, Macmillan‡lPublic domain‡o20061201175546‡pGB‡qInternet Archive, California‡rUS‡sEvidence reported by scanner-scott-cairns for item lettersofmaththew01arnouoft; visible notice of copyright; stated date is 1895

‡g - Copyright date

For items under copyright, the initial year of copyright.

542 ##‡fCopyright 1948 SEPS‡g1948‡o20070202‡rUS

‡h - Copyright renewal date

542 ##‡aCalifornia District Courts of Appeal (J.O. Tucker, editor)‡dBancroft-Whitney Co. (PWH)‡g1944‡h1972‡sCopyright Renewal Database

†i - Publication date

Year of publication if it is a formally published resource.

542 ##†aGoldie, James†dGoldie, James†dGoldie, Ruth†fCopyright 1927 by James and Ruth Goldie†g1927†i1927†nCopyright not renewed†o20071204†qDLC†rUS†sUS Copyright Office records

†j - Creation date

Year of creation for an unpublished resource.

†k - Publisher

Name and optionally place of the publisher. "Undetermined" may be used if research was done but no publisher is found.

542 ##†cDecca†dDecca†g2000†kundetermined†lundetermined†o20061213†rUS†3Performance

†l - Copyright status

Determined status of the item. This is only recorded if it is known with certainty. "Undetermined" may be used if research was done but no status is found.

542 1#†aundetermined†dundetermined†g1905?†lundetermined†lundetermined†o20071210†q[supplying agency]†rUS

†m - Publication status

Whether the item is published or unpublished, using the definition of published in copyright law of the jurisdiction, or that expressed in the Berne Convention's specifications if other definitions are not available. "Undetermined" may be used if research was done but no status is found.

542 1#†aundetermined†dundetermined†g1905?†lundetermined†lundetermined†o20071210†q[supplying agency]†rUS

†n - Note

Any additional information about copyright.

542 ##†aGoldie, James†b1945†dGoldie, James†dGoldie, Ruth†fCopyright 1927 by James and Ruth Goldie†g1927†i1927†nCopyright not renewed†rUS

†o - Research date

Date that the copyright data was determined based on research. A structured form of date is recommended.

542 1#†cWarner Bros. Pictures, Inc.†dundetermined†fCopyright: Warner Bros. Pictures, Inc.; 23Dec37; LP7892†g1937†lundetermined†o20071129†rUS

†p - Country of publication or creation (R)

Country in which the resource was published or, in the case of unpublished materials, the country in which the resource was created.

542 0#†fCopyright 1895†g1895†kLondon, Macmillan†IPublic domain†o20061201175546†pGB†qInternet Archive, California†rUS†sEvidence reported by scanner-scott-cairns for item lettersofmaththew01arnouoft; visible notice of copyright; stated date is 1895

†q - Supplying agency

Code or name of agency supplying the information.

542 0#†fCopyright 1895†g1895†kLondon, Macmillan†IPublic domain†o20061201175546†pGB†qInternet Archive, California†rUS†sEvidence reported

542

by scanner-scott-cairns for item lettersofmaththew01arnouoft; visible notice of copyright; stated date is 1895

†r - Jurisdiction of copyright assessment

Jurisdiction within which the copyright status assessment is being made. The law of the country within which the resource is used is the relevant one for copyright purposes. It is within the context of this information that a copyright status may be determined. The subfield is only used if a copyright status is recorded in subfield †l.

542 1#†aMartin, Henri Jean†dUniversity of Chicago Press†fCopyright 1994 by the University of Chicago†g1994†o20071103†rUS

†s - Source of information

Source of the copyright information, whether from the piece or from other sources.

542 ##†aCalifornia District Courts of Appeal (J.O. Tucker, editor)†dBancroft-Whitney Co. (PWH)†g1944†h1972†sCopyright Renewal Database

†u - Uniform Resource Identifier

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax. The data may be a more detailed statement about information relating to copyright status.

†3 - Materials specified

Part of the described material to which the field applies.

542 ##†cDecca†dDecca†g2000†kundetermined†lundetermined†o20061213†rUS†3Performance

†6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

800 Series Added Entry-Personal Name

(R)

First Indicator

Type of personal name entry element
 0 Forename
 1 Surname
 3 Family name

Second Indicator

Undefined
 # Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Personal name (NR)	‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)
‡b Numeration (NR)	‡q Fuller form of name (NR)
‡c Titles and other words associated with a name (R)	‡r Key for music (NR)
‡d Dates associated with a name (NR)	‡s Version (NR)
‡e Relator term (R)	‡t Title of a work (NR)
‡f Date of a work (NR)	‡u Affiliation (NR)
‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)	‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR)
‡h Medium (NR)	‡w Bibliographic record control number (R)
‡j Attribution qualifier (R)	‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR)
‡k Form subheading (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡l Language of a work (NR)	‡3 Materials specified (NR)
‡m Medium of performance for music (R)	‡4 Relator code (R)
‡n Number of part/section of a work (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡o Arranged statement for music (NR)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Author/title series added entry in which the author portion is a personal name.

An 800 field is usually justified by a series statement (field 490) or a general note (field 500) relating to the series. For reproductions, it may be justified by a series statement in subfield ‡f of field 533 (Reproduction Note).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 800 field are given in the *X00 Personal Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLES

490 1#‡aTeachings of the feathered serpent ;‡vbk. 1

800 1#‡aBerenholtz, Jim,‡d1957-‡tTeachings of the feathered serpent ;‡vbk. 1.

800

- 490 1#1aGesammelte Werke / Edgar Allan Poe ;1v1. Bd.
800 1#1aPoe, Edgar Allan,1d1809-1849.1tWorks.1lGerman.1f1922.1sRosl ;1v1. Bd.
- 490 1#1aThe James Joyce archive
800 1#1aJoyce, James,1d1882-1941.1tJames Joyce archive.
- 490 1#1aEdible wild plants of the planet earth
800 1#1aDarnell, Jack.1tEdible wild plants of the planet earth.
- 490 1#1aGellerman effective supervision series
800 1#1aGellerman, Saul W.1tGellerman effective supervision series.
- 490 1#1aLouie Armstrong ;1v6.
800 1#1aArmstrong, Louis,1d1900-1971.14pr1tLouie Armstrong (Universal City Studios) ;1v6.
- 800 1#1aNegt, Oskar1tSchriften.1vBd. 21w(DE-101b)967682460

810 Series Added Entry-Corporate Name

(R)

First Indicator

- Type of corporate name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- Undefined
- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|--|
| ‡a Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) | ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) |
| ‡b Subordinate unit (R) | ‡r Key for music (NR) |
| ‡c Location of meeting (NR) | ‡s Version (NR) |
| ‡d Date of meeting or treaty signing (R) | ‡t Title of a work (NR) |
| ‡e Relator term (R) | ‡u Affiliation (NR) |
| ‡f Date of a work (NR) | ‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR) |
| ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) | ‡w Bibliographic record control number (R) |
| ‡h Medium (NR) | ‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR) |
| ‡k Form subheading (R) | ‡0 Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡l Language of a work (NR) | ‡3 Materials specified (NR) |
| ‡m Medium of performance for music (R) | ‡4 Relator code (R) |
| ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡o Arranged statement for music (NR) | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Author/title series added entry in which the author portion is a corporate name.

An 810 field is usually justified by a series statement (field 490) or a general note (field 500) relating to the series. For reproductions, it may be justified by a series statement in subfield ‡f of field 533 (Reproduction Note).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 810 field are given in the *X10 Corporate Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

810

■ EXAMPLES

- 490 1#~~1a~~CIIL linguistic atlas series ;~~1v~~1
810 2#~~1a~~Central Institute of Indian Languages.~~1t~~CIIL linguistic atlas series ;~~1v~~1.
- 490 1#~~1a~~Publications de la Cour européenne des droits de l'homme. Série A, Arrêts et décisions~~1a~~Publications of the European Court of Human Rights. Series A, Judgments and decisions ;~~1v~~vol. 48
810 2#~~1a~~European Court of Human Rights.~~1t~~Publications de la Cour européenne des droits de l'homme.~~1n~~Série A,~~1p~~Arrêts et décisions ;~~1v~~vol. 48.
- 500 ##~~1a~~Vols. for 1950-55 issued as American Academy in Rome. Memoirs.
810 2#~~1a~~American Academy in Rome.~~1t~~Memoirs.
- 110 1#~~1a~~United States.~~1b~~Army Map Service.
490 1#~~1a~~Series Z201. Special Africa series,~~1v~~no. 12
810 1#~~1a~~United States.~~1b~~Army Map Service.~~1t~~A.M.S.,~~1v~~Z201.
810 1#~~1a~~United States.~~1b~~Army Map Service.~~1t~~Special Africa series,~~1v~~no. 12.
- 810 2#~~1a~~John Bartholomew and Son.~~1t~~Bartholomew world travel series ;~~1v~~10.

811 Series Added Entry-Meeting Name

(R)

First Indicator

- Type of meeting name entry element
- 0 Inverted name
 - 1 Jurisdiction name
 - 2 Name in direct order

Second Indicator

- Undefined
- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|---|
| ‡a Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR) | ‡q Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR) |
| ‡c Location of meeting (NR) | ‡s Version (NR) |
| ‡d Date of meeting (NR) | ‡t Title of a work (NR) |
| ‡e Subordinate unit (R) | ‡u Affiliation (NR) |
| ‡f Date of a work (NR) | ‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR) |
| ‡g Miscellaneous information (NR) | ‡w Bibliographic record control number (R) |
| ‡h Medium (NR) | ‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR) |
| ‡j Relator term (R) | ‡0 Authority record control number (R) |
| ‡k Form subheading (R) | ‡3 Materials specified (NR) |
| ‡l Language of a work (NR) | ‡4 Relator code (R) |
| ‡n Number of part/section/meeting (R) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡p Name of part/section of a work (R) | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Author/title series added entry in which the author portion is a meeting name or conference name.

An 811 field is usually justified by a series statement (field 490) or a general note (field 500) relating to the series. For reproductions, it may be justified by a series statement in subfield ‡f of field 533 (Reproduction Note). Series added entries for meetings entered subordinately to a corporate body are recorded in field 810.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 811 field, are given in the *X11 Meeting Names-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ EXAMPLES

- 490 1#~~1~~aNutrition and food science ;~~1~~v. 1
- 811 2#~~1~~aInternational Congress of Nutrition~~1~~n(11th :~~1~~d1978 :~~1~~cRio de Janeiro, Brazil).~~1~~tNutrition and food science ;~~1~~v. 1.
- 490 1#~~1~~aDelaware symposia on language studies ;~~1~~v4
- 811 2#~~1~~aDelaware Symposium on Language Studies.~~1~~tDelaware symposia on language studies ;~~1~~v4.
- 811 2#~~1~~aInternational Congress of Romance Linguistics and Philology~~1~~n(17th :~~1~~d1983 :~~1~~cAix-en-Provence, France).~~1~~tActes du XVIIème Congrès international de linguistique et philologie romanes ;~~1~~vvol. no. 5.

830 Series Added Entry-Uniform Title

(R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Nonfiling characters
0 No nonfiling characters
1-9 Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

‡a Uniform title (NR)	‡r Key for music (NR)
‡d Date of treaty signing (R)	‡s Version (NR)
‡f Date of a work (NR)	‡t Title of a work (NR)
‡g Miscellaneous information (NR)	‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR)
‡h Medium (NR)	‡w Bibliographic record control number (R)
‡k Form subheading (R)	‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR)
‡l Language of a work (NR)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡m Medium of performance for music (R)	‡3 Materials specified (NR)
‡n Number of part/section of a work (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡o Arranged statement for music (NR)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Series added entry consisting of a series title alone.

An 830 field is usually justified by a series statement (field 490) or a general note (field 500) relating to the series. For reproductions, it may be justified by a series statement in subfield \$f of field 533 (Reproduction Note).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Description of the first indicator position and all subfield codes, as well as input conventions for the 830 field are given in the *X30 Uniform Titles-General Information* section. Because the second indicator is different for various fields, it is not described in the general information section, but is described below.

■ INDICATORS**Second Indicator - Nonfiling characters**

Number of character positions associated with a definite or indefinite article (e.g., Le, An) at the beginning of a uniform title field that are disregarded in sorting and filing processes.

0 - No nonfiling characters

No initial article character positions are disregarded.

Diacritical marks or special characters at the beginning of a uniform title field that does not begin with an initial article are not counted as nonfiling characters. An initial definite or indefinite article may also simply be deleted in the formulation of the uniform title field. If the initial article is retained but is not to be disregarded in sorting and filing processes, value 0 is used.

830 #0‡aWonders of man series.
[Full title is *The Wonders of man series.*]

830

1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Non-zero value indicates that a title begins with a definite or indefinite article that is disregarded in sorting and filing processes. Any diacritical mark, space or mark of punctuation associated with the article and any space or mark of punctuation preceding the first filing character after the article is included in the count of nonfiling characters. Any diacritic, however, associated with the first filing character is not included in the count of nonfiling characters.

Common cataloging practice is to omit initial articles which are disregarded in sorting and filing processes for uniform title fields, thus, second indicator values 1-9 are unlikely to be used in field 830.

■ EXAMPLES

- 490 1#~~1~~aSport : bulletin of the Physical Education and Sports Department of the International Union of Students ;~~1~~v. 10
830 #0~~1~~aSport (International Union of Students. Physical Education and Sports Dept.) ;~~1~~v. 10.
- 490 1#~~1~~aMonograph / University Extension, UCLA, Department of Continuing Education in Health Sciences, UCLA School of Medicine and UCLA School of Public Health
830 #0~~1~~aMonograph (University of California, Los Angeles. Dept. of Continuing Education in Health Sciences)
- 490 1#~~1~~aMusica da camera ;~~1~~v72
830 #0~~1~~aMusica da camera (Oxford University Press) ;~~1~~v72.
- 490 1#~~1~~aBasic nursing skills ;~~1~~vtape 14
830 #0~~1~~aBasic nursing skills (Robert J. Brady Company) ;~~1~~vtape 14.
- 533 ##~~1~~aMicrofiche.~~1~~bGlen Rock, N.J. :~~1~~cMicrofilming Corp. of America,~~1~~d1975.~~1~~e66 microfiches~~1~~f(The Gerritsen collection of women's history).
830 #0~~1~~aGerritsen collection of women's history.
- 490 1#~~1~~aThe Teenage years
830 #0~~1~~aTeenage years.~~1~~h[Videorecording]
- 490 1#~~1~~aBibliographies of modern authors,~~1~~x0749-470X ;~~1~~vno. 27
830 #0~~1~~aBibliographies of modern authors (San Bernardino, Calif.) ;~~1~~vno. 27.
- | 830 #0~~1~~31980:~~1~~aDHEW publication,~~1~~x0090-0206.
| 830 #0~~1~~31982-~~1~~aDHHS publication,~~1~~x0276-4733.
- | 830 #0~~1~~3<May 1986->~~1~~aTourism research series.
- | 830 #0~~1~~3v. 1-8~~1~~aCollection Byzantine,~~1~~x0223-3738.
| 830 #0~~1~~3v. 9~~1~~aCollection des universités de France,~~1~~x0184-7155.

Format Changes

This section is provided for the lists of format changes that accompany each update to the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

MARC 21 FORMAT FOR BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA FORMAT CHANGE LIST

Update No. 9, October 2008

This page documents the changes contained in the ninth update to the 1999 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*. Update No. 9 (October 2008) includes changes resulting from proposals that were considered by the MARC 21 community during 2008.

■ *New content designators:*

Codes

- Code s - Blu-ray disc** *in* Videorecording 007/04 (Videorecording format)
- Code y - Yearbooks** *in* Books 008/24-27 (Nature of Contents)
- Code 5 - Calendars** *in* Books 008/24-27 (Nature of Contents)
- Code 6 - Comics/graphic novels** *in* Books 008/24-27 (Nature of Contents)
- Code y - Yearbooks** *in* Continuing Resources 008/24 (Nature of Entire Work)
- Code 5 - Calendars** *in* Continuing Resources 008/24 (Nature of Entire Work)
- Code 6 - Comics/graphic novels** *in* Continuing Resources 008/24 (Nature of Entire Work)
- Code y - Yearbooks** *in* Continuing Resources 008/25-27 (Nature of Contents)
- Code 5 - Calendars** *in* Continuing Resources 008/25-27 (Nature of Contents)
- Code 6 - Comics/graphic novels** *in* Continuing Resources 008/25-27 (Nature of Contents)

Indicators

- 041 1st indicator (Translation indication): **# - No information provided**
- 490 1st indicator (Series tracing policy): **1 - Series traced**

Subfield codes

- ‡b Degree Type** *in* 502 (Dissertation Note)
- ‡c Name of Granting Institution** *in* 502 (Dissertation Note)
- ‡d Year of Degree Granted** *in* 502 (Dissertation Note)
- ‡g Miscellaneous Information** *in* 502 (Dissertation Note)
- ‡m Standard or Optional Designation** *in* 082 (Dewey Decimal Classification Number)
- ‡o Dissertation Identifier** *in* 502 (Dissertation Note)
- ‡o Other Resource Identifier** *in* 534 (Original Version Note)
- ‡q Assigning agency** *in* 082 (Dewey Decimal Classification Number)
- ‡x International Standard Serial Number** *in* 800 (Series Added Entry-Personal Name)
- ‡x International Standard Serial Number** *in* 810 (Series Added Entry-Corporate Name)
- ‡x International Standard Serial Number** *in* 811 (Series Added Entry-Meeting Name)
- ‡x International Standard Serial Number** *in* 830 (Series Added Entry-Uniform Title)
- ‡z Canceled/Invalid Copyright or Legal Deposit Number** *in*
017 (Copyright or Legal Deposit Number)
- ‡3 Materials Specified** *in* 490 (Series Statement)
- ‡3 Materials Specified** *in* 800 (Series Added Entry-Personal Name)
- ‡3 Materials Specified** *in* 810 (Series Added Entry-Corporate Name)
- ‡3 Materials Specified** *in* 811 (Series Added Entry-Meeting Name)
- ‡3 Materials Specified** *in* 830 (Series Added Entry-Uniform Title)

Appendix G

Fields

- 083 Additional Dewey Decimal Classification Number (R)**
- 085 Synthesized Classification Number Components (R)**
- 542 Information Relating to Copyright Status (R)**

■ *Obsolete content designators:*

Codes

Code c - Comic strips *in* Books 008/33 (Literary form)

Fields

440 Series Statement/Added Entry - Title

Local/Obsolete Data Elements

Selected fields and subfields that were formerly valid in the MARC 21 formats are described here for reference purposes.

Fields

- 261 Imprint Statement of Films (Pre-AACR 1 Revised) (NR)**
- 262 Imprint Statement of Sound Recordings (Pre-AACR 2) (NR)**
- 400 Series Statement/Added Entry - Personal Name (R)**
- 410 Series Statement/Added Entry - Corporate Name (R)**
- 411 Series Statement/Added Entry - Meeting Name (R)**
- 440 Series Statement/Added Entry - Title (R)**
- 9XX Equivalence and Cross-Reference Fields (R)**
- ‡d Plate or Publisher's Number for Music (Pre-AACR 2) (R)**

Subfields

- ‡d Plate or Publisher's Number for Music (Pre-AACR 2) (R)** *in* 260 Publication, Distribution (Imprint)
-

Appendix H

[blank page]

440 Series Statement/Added Entry-Title

(R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Nonfiling characters
0 No nonfiling characters
1-9 Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

‡a Title (NR)	‡x International Standard Serial Number (NR)
‡n Number of part/section of a work (R)	‡0 Authority record control number (R)
‡p Name of part/section of a work (R)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡v Volume/sequential designation (NR)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)
‡w Bibliographic record control number (R)	

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

This field was made obsolete in 2008 to simplify the series area so that all title series *statements* would be entered in the 490 field and all title series added entries in the 830.

Series statement consisting of a series title alone.

Used when the series statement and the controlled added entry form of the series title are the same. Field 440 is both a series statement and a series added entry. When a 440 field is present, a corresponding 830 field is not used since it would duplicate the 440 field.

Since series statements do not include medium designators (subfield ‡h), when a series added entry requires a medium designator, field 490 is used for the series statement with a corresponding 8XX field for the series added entry.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Nonfiling characters

Number of character positions associated with a definite or indefinite article (e.g., The, An) at the beginning of a title that are disregarded in sorting and filing processes.

0 - No nonfiling characters

Initial article character positions are disregarded.

440 #0‡aCollection africaine

Diacritical marks or special characters at the beginning of a series statement field that does not begin with an initial article are not counted as nonfiling characters.

440 #0‡aÖkonomische Studien ;‡vBd. 22

Appendix H

1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Title begins with a definite or indefinite article that is disregarded in sorting and filing processes. Any diacritical mark, space or mark of punctuation associated with the article and any space or mark of punctuation preceding the first filing character after the article is included in the count of nonfiling characters. Any diacritic, however, associated with the first filing character is not included in the count of nonfiling characters.

440 #4#1aThe Pediatric clinics of North America ;#1v. 2, no. 4

■ SUBFIELD CODES

#1a - Title

Title portion of the series.

440 #0#1aGems of American life

440 #0#1aFolger Shakespeare Library slide set ;#1vno. 2

440 #0#1aBahrain surface materials resources survey 1:50,000 ;#1vmap 5

#1n - Number of part/section of a work

Number designation for a part/section of a series title.

440 #0#1aJournal of polymer science.#1nPart C,#1pPolymer symposia ;#1vno. 39

440 #4#1aThe Rare book tapes.#1nSeries 1 ;#1v5

#1p - Name of part/section of a work

Name designation of a part/section of a series title.

440 #0#1aActa Universitatis Stockholmiensis.#1pStockholm economic studies ;#1vnew ser., 7

440 #0#1aJanua linguarum.#1pSeries maior,#1x0075-3114 ;#1v100

#1v - Volume/sequential designation

Volume number or other sequential designation that identifies the particular item in a series.

440 #0#1aEnvironmental science research ;#1vv. 4

440 #0#1aRussian titles for the specialist,#1x0305-3741 ;#1vno. 78

440 #0#1aRomanica Gothoburgensia,#1x0080-3863 ;#1v12, 16

#1w - Bibliographic record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

#1x - International Standard Serial Number

International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) for a series title. The ISSN is an authoritative-agency data element. ISSNs are assigned to serial publications (including series) by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

440 #0#1aCentre of Asian Studies occasional papers and monographs,#1x0378-2689 ;#1vno. 57

Note: When an item contains an ISSN for the series but lacks a series title, the ISSN is recorded in a 500 General Note field.

500 ###1a"ISSN 0399-3388."

#10 - Authority record control number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

#16 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Punctuation of subelements of a series statement field is generally dictated by descriptive cataloging rules. Field 440 does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the field ends with an abbreviation, an initial/letter, or other data that ends with a mark of punctuation.

Spacing - No spaces are used in initialisms or personal name initials/letters that appear as part of the series title.

440 #0‡aNATO advanced study institutes series.**‡n**Series E,**‡p**Applied sciences ;**‡v**v. 66

Temporary Data - If any portion of the volume number/sequential designation (subfield ‡v) information is subject to change (e.g., when the record for a multipart item is not yet complete), angle brackets (<...>) are customarily used to record that part of the volume number/sequential designation information which is subject to change. As parts are added, the information is updated.

440 #0‡aPollution monitoring series ;**‡v**<3>-5

Display Constants -

(...)	<i>[parentheses]</i>
ISSN	<i>[ISSN legend]</i>

Parentheses that enclose the series statement in some displays are not carried in the MARC record. They may be system generated as a display constant associated with the field tag.

Content designated field:

440 #4‡aThe Rare book tapes.**‡n**Series 1 ;**‡v**5
(The Rare book tapes. Series 1 ; 5)

Initialism *ISSN* that precedes the International Standard Serial Number in subfield ‡x is not carried in the MARC record. It may be system generated in a series statement as a display constant associated with the content of subfield ‡x.

Content designated field:

440 #0‡aWestern Canada series report,**‡x**0317-3127
(Western Canada series report, ISSN 0317-3127)

Tracing *Series.*, preceded by a roman numeral, may be system generated as a display constant associated with the tag. It indicates that an added entry for the series is to be made, exclusive of the ISSN. The tracing is not carried in the machine-readable record.

Initial Articles - Initial articles (e.g., La) occurring at the beginning of the title in a 440 field are input and the appropriate second indicator value is recorded to specify the nonfiling characters.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡h - General material designation [OBSOLETE, 1997] [CAN/MARC only]

‡n - Number of part/section of a work [NEW, 1980]

Prior to 1980, numbered parts were not separately subfield coded.

‡p - Name of part/section of a work [NEW, 1980]

Prior to 1980, named parts were not separately subfield coded.

‡w - Bibliographic record control number [NEW, 2007]

‡0 - Authority record control number [NEW, 2007]

Appendix H

[blank page]

Organization Code Sources

Bibliographic citations of sources for organization codes used throughout the MARC 21 formats.

MARC Code List for Organizations.

Washington, D.C.: Network Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress.
www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/

ISIL- und Sigelverzeichnis online.

Berlin: Deutsche ISIL-Agentur und Sigelstelle, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.
<http://dispatch.opac.d-nb.de/DB=1.2/LNG=EN/>

Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada.

Ottawa, ON: Interlibrary Loan Division, Library and Archives Canada.
www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/ill/index-e.html

UK National Agency for MARC Organisation Codes.

Boston Spa, Wetherby: Bibliographic Standards, The British Library.
www.bl.uk/bibliographic/marcagency.html

Appendix I

[blank page]

Update No. 9 (October 2008) - MARC 21 Format for Classification Data

The following pages are included in Update No. 9 (October 2008) of the *MARC 21 Format for Classification Data*.

[blank page]

MARC 21

Format for **Classification Data**

Update No. 9

October 2008

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

This update contains loose-leaf pages to be interfiled in the text of the 2000 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Classification Data*. Some pages are new, representing newly-defined data elements in the format. However, most pages replace existing pages in the base text.

A listing of the substantive changes covered by this update is contained in Appendix E. Changes in the text are marked by a line (|) in the left margin. This mark is used to indicate places where deletions have occurred as well as additions and modifications to the text. This update title page should be filed behind the title page for the base text. Appendix E may be filed in any appropriate location in the text.

Prepared by
Network Development and MARC Standards Office
Library of Congress

In cooperation with
Standards, Library and Archives Canada
Bibliographic Development, British Library

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE / WASHINGTON

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES CANADA
OTTAWA

Available in the U.S.A. and other countries from:
Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541-4912 U.S.A.

Available in Canada from:
Canadian Government Publishing, Public Works and Government Services Canada
Ottawa, ON K1A 0S9 Canada

Copyright (c) 2008 by the Library of Congress except within the USA.
Copyright (c) Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada (2008)
as represented by Library and Archives Canada.

This publication may be reproduced without permission provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Update No. 9 (October 2008) is interfiled with the base text of January 2000 as modified by
Update No. 8 (October 2007)
Update No. 7 (October 2006)
Update No. 6 (October 2005)
Update No. 5 (October 2004)
Update No. 4 (October 2003)
Update No. 3 (October 2002)
Update No. 2 (October 2001)
Update No. 1 (October 2000).

MARC 21 Format for Classification Data

SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CONTENT DESIGNATORS

LEADER**DIRECTORY****VARIABLE CONTROL FIELDS***00X Control Fields*

001	Control Number
003	Control Number Identifier
005	Date and Time of Latest Transaction
008	Fixed-Length Data Elements

VARIABLE DATA FIELDS*01X-084 Control Information, Numbers and Codes*

010	Library of Congress Control Number
016	National Bibliographic Agency Control Number
035	System Control Number
040	Record Source
042	Authentication Code
066	Character Sets Present
084	Classification Scheme and Edition

153-154 Classification Numbers and Terms

153	Classification Number
154	General Explanatory Index Term

253-553 Tracing and References

253	Complex See Reference
353	Complex See Also Reference
453	Invalid Number Tracing
553	Valid Number Tracing

6XX Notes

673	Segmented Classification Number
674	Segmentation Instruction
680	Scope Note
681	Classification Example Tracing Note
683	Application Instruction Note
684	Auxiliary Instruction Note
685	History Note
686	Relationship to Source Note

7XX Index Terms

700	Index Term—Personal Name
710	Index Term—Corporate Name
711	Index Term—Meeting Name
720	Index Term—Uncontrolled Name
730	Index Term—Uniform Title
748	Index Term—Chronological
750	Index Term—Topical
751	Index Term—Geographic Name
753	Index Term—Uncontrolled
754	Index Term—Faceted Topical Terms

Summary

- 76X* *Number Building Fields*
 - 761 Add or Divide Like Instructions
 - 762 Table Identification
 - 763 Internal Subarrangement or Add Table Entry
 - 764 Rule Identification
 - 765 Synthesized Number Components
 - 766 Secondary Table Information
 - 768 Citation and Preference Order Instructions

- 8XX* *Location and Alternate Graphics*
 - 856 Electronic Location and Access
 - 880 Alternate Graphic Representation

084 Classification Scheme and Edition

(NR)

First Indicator

Type of edition
 0 Full
 1 Abridged
 8 Other

Second Indicator

Undefined
 # Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a Classification scheme code (NR)	‡f Authorization (NR)
‡b Edition title (NR)	‡n Variations (R)
‡c Edition identifier (NR)	‡q Assigning agency (NR)
‡d Source edition identifier (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡e Language code (R)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Information that identifies the authoritative classification scheme used to formulate the number caption in field 153 (Classification Number).

Includes the edition that contains the classification number(s) and term(s) in the record. It also may indicate the edition title, date, and language of a particular version of the classification scheme. If a library creates its own record for a classification number maintained by another classification source, the classification scheme on which it is based is specified in field 084 and the library creating the record is identified in field 040 (Record Source).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Type of edition**

Type of edition from which classification data originated.

0 - Full

Classification data is contained in the full edition of the classification scheme. Also used for classification schemes not issued in an abridged edition.

084 0#‡addc‡c22

153 ##‡a616.9792‡hTechnology (Applied sciences)‡hMedicine and health‡hDiseases‡kSpecific diseases‡hOther diseases‡hDiseases of immune system‡hImmune deficiency diseases‡jAcquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS)

084 0#‡alcc

153 ##‡aN6370‡cN6494‡hVisual arts‡hHistory‡hModern art‡jBy century

084 0#‡afcps

153 ##‡aPS8001‡hCanadian literature‡hGeneral‡jPeriodicals

084

1 - Abridged

Classification data is from an abridged edition of the classification scheme.

084 1#~~†~~addc~~‡~~c13

153 ##~~†~~a323.3~~‡~~hSocial sciences~~‡~~hPolitical science (Politics and government)~~‡~~hCivil and political rights~~‡~~jCivil and political rights of other social groups

8 - Other

Classification data is contained in an edition other than those specified by the other values. The edition is specified in subfield ~~‡~~b (Edition title) or subfield ~~‡~~c (Edition identifier).

084 8#~~†~~audc~~‡~~cInternational medium edition

153 ##~~†~~a512.5~~‡~~hMathematics and natural sciences~~‡~~hAlgebra~~‡~~jGeneral algebra

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

~~†~~a - Classification scheme code

Variable-length alphabetic MARC code that identifies the classification scheme used to formulate the classification number and caption in field 153 (Classification Number). The code is based on the general classification scheme used without regard to the particular edition or adaptation of the scheme. A classification number or span that has been adapted in some way from the information in the authoritative classification scheme is coded for the scheme in this subfield and the MARC code or name of the library that made the adaptation is contained in field 040 (Record Source). The source of the classification scheme code is *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

084 0#~~†~~addc~~‡~~c22

153 ##~~†~~a323.32~~‡~~hSocial sciences~~‡~~hPolitical science (Politics and government)~~‡~~hCivil and political rights~~‡~~hCivil and political rights of other social groups~~‡~~jGroups identified by miscellaneous social characteristics

084 0#~~†~~alcc

153 ##~~†~~aHE381~~‡~~hTransportation and communications~~‡~~hWater transportation~~‡~~hWaterways~~‡~~jGeneral works

040 ##~~†~~aDNLM~~‡~~cDNLM

084 0#~~†~~alcc

153 ##~~†~~aSF887~~‡~~hAnimal culture~~‡~~hVeterinary medicine~~‡~~hVeterinary medicine of special organs, regions, and systems~~‡~~hUrinary and reproductive organs~~‡~~jObstetrics

753 ##~~†~~aAbortion, Veterinary

[This record is created by NLM for use in the NLM index to refer users to an LCC number. The basic classification scheme is identified in field 084 and agency that created the record is in field 040 (Record Source).]

084 8#~~†~~audc~~‡~~cInternational medium edition

153 ##~~†~~a642.12~~‡~~hHousekeeping. Home economics. Domestic science~~‡~~hFood. Cooking. Dishes. Meals~~‡~~hMeals and mealtimes. Tableware~~‡~~jMorning meal. Breakfast

~~‡~~b - Edition title

Title of the edition when a MARC code has not been assigned to the scheme or further information needs to be given about the edition.

- 084 8#**‡**ad**‡**cb Sistema de Clasificación Decimal**‡**c1980**‡**espa
 153 ##**‡**a331.012**‡**h Ciencias sociales**‡**h Economía**‡**h Economía laboral**‡**h Filosofía y teoría**‡**j Satisfacciones del trabajo
 [Data is from the Spanish edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification.]

‡c - Edition identifier

Edition number, date, or other textual designation of the classification scheme edition contained in the classification record.

- 084 0#**‡**ad**‡**cb 22
 153 ##**‡**a401.3**‡**h Language**‡**h Philosophy and theory**‡**j International languages
 084 0#**‡**an**‡**lm**‡**c 5th ed., rev.
 153 ##**‡**aWQ160**‡**h Obstetrics**‡**j Midwifery

‡d - Source edition identifier

Edition number, date, or other textual designation of the classification scheme edition used as the primary source for the edition identified in subfield **‡c**.

Subfield **‡d** is not used if it would be the same as subfield **‡c**. Subfield **‡d** contains the edition on which the current edition is based.

- 084 8#**‡**ad**‡**cb Sistema de Clasificación Decimal**‡**c20**‡**d21

‡e - Language code

MARC code for the language of the classification scheme edition when the language is other than English. Code from: *MARC Code List for Languages*.

- 084 0#**‡**af**‡**cps**‡**e fre
 153 ##**‡**aFC2033**‡**h Canada**‡**h Histoire locale du Canada: provinces, territoires et régions extraprovinciales**‡**h Provinces maritimes**‡**h Histoire par période**‡**j 1867-1945

‡f - Authorization

Whether the translation has been authorized, i.e., done with the approval of the producer of the source edition.

If this subfield is not used, it is assumed to be authorized. If desirable, codes may be defined for use in this subfield.

- 084 8#**‡**ad**‡**cb Sistema de Clasificación Decimal**‡**c22**‡**f unauthorized

‡n - Variations

General information about variations in this edition from the primary source edition.

Field 686 (Relationship to Source Note) contains specific information about the relationship of a particular number to the source edition.

- 084 8#**‡**ad**‡**cb Sistema de Clasificación Decimal**‡**c20**‡**d21**‡**n contains parts of edition 21 in revised Table 2 notation for former Soviet Union and Table 6 expansions for North and South American Languages**‡**espa

‡q - Assigning agency

Code from: *MARC Code List for Organizations*.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

084

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Dewey Decimal Classification - Only the standard abridged edition uses value 1 in the first indicator position.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

|#q - *Assigning agency [NEW, 2008]*

X53 Classification Numbers-General Information

153 Classification Number (NR)

453 Invalid Number Tracing (R)

553 Valid Number Tracing (R)

First Indicator

153 Undefined

Undefined

453/553 Source of classification number

0 Schedule

1 Table

Second Indicator

Undefined

Undefined

Subfield Codes

Name portion

‡a Classification number-single number or beginning number of span (R)

‡c Classification number-ending number of span (R)

‡e Classification number hierarchy-single number or beginning number of span (R)

‡f Classification number hierarchy-ending number of span (R)

‡z Table identification (R)

Caption portion

‡h Caption hierarchy (R)

‡j Caption (NR)

‡k \$k - Summary number span caption hierarchy (R)

‡y Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)

Tracing and control subfields

‡i Reference instruction phrase (NR)

‡t Topic (NR)

‡w Control subfield (NR)

‡6 Linkage (NR)

‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Content designators identify the subelements occurring in classification numbers that are constructed according to the classification scheme that is identified in field 084 (Classification Scheme and Edition). These fields may contain a single classification number (008/07, Type of number, code a) or a span of classification numbers (008/07, code b or c) from a schedule (008/06, Kind of record, code a) or from a table (008/06, code b) and its associated caption (subfield ‡j) and caption hierarchy (subfields ‡h and ‡k). The subject context of the classification number is indicated by the preceding hierarchy captions contained in repeatable subfields ‡h and ‡k. (Fields 153, 453, and 553 must contain at least one subfield ‡a and one subfield ‡j.)

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

X53

First Indicator - Source of classification number

Whether the classification number is from a schedule or a table. It facilitates in sorting the tracing into the correct source.

0 - Schedule

Classification number is from a schedule. A number which is synthesized by using add instructions is considered a schedule number.

- 084** **0#**†alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** ##†aKK1261†cKK1261.5†hLaw of Germany and West Germany†hCivil law. Bürgerliches Recht†hProperty. Law of things. Sachenrecht†jRight of property. Constitutional guaranty
- 453** **0#**†wj†aKK1275†hLaw of Germany and West Germany†hCivil Law. Bürgerliches Recht†hProperty. Law of things. Sachenrecht†jOwnership. Eigentum†jRight of ownership

1 - Table

Classification number is from a table. The table is identified in subfield †z (Table identification).

- 084** **0#**†addc†c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** ##†z1†a014†hStandard Subdivisions†hPhilosophy and theory†jLanguage and communication
- 453** 1#†wahna†z1†a0142†hStandard Subdivisions†hPhilosophy and theory†hLanguage and communication†jEtymology

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

†a - Classification number-single number or beginning number of span

- 084** **0#**†alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** ##†aPQ4315.25†hItalian literature†hIndividual authors.†hIndividual authors and works to 1400.†hDante Alighieri, 1265-1321.†hTranslations†hEnglish.†hDivina commedia.†hInferno.†jParticular cantos
- 084** **0#**†afcps
[Canadian FC Classification]
- 153** ##†aFC2601†cFC2650†hCanada†hCanadian Local History. Provinces, territories and extra-provincial regions†jPrince Edward Island
- 084** **0#**†addc†c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** ##†a786.67†hThe arts. Fine and decorative arts†hMusic†kPrinciples, forms, ensembles, voices, instruments†kInstruments and their music†kSpecific instruments and their music†hKeyboard, mechanical, electrophonic, percussion instruments†hMechanical and aeolian instruments†kMechanical instruments†jMechanical stringed instruments

- 084 0#**‡**addc**‡**c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##**‡**a332.454**‡**hSocial sciences**‡**hEconomics**‡**hFinancial economics**‡**hMoney**‡**jForeign exchange
- 453 0#**‡**wahna**‡**a332.45**‡**hSocial sciences**‡**hEconomics**‡**hFinancial economics**‡**hMoney**‡**hForeign exchange**‡**jForeign exchange with a paper standard

‡c - Classification number-ending number of span

- 084 0#**‡**addc**‡**c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##**‡**a153.94001**‡**c153.94999**‡**hPhilosophy, parapsychology and occultism, psychology**‡**hPsychology**‡**kSpecific topics in psychology**‡**hConscious mental processes and intelligence**‡**hIntelligence and aptitudes**‡**hAptitude tests**‡**jTests for aptitudes in specific fields
- 084 0#**‡**alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153 ##**‡**aBL1112.2**‡**cBL1137.72**‡**hReligions. Mythology. Rationalism**‡**hReligion**‡**hHistory and principles of religions**‡**hAsian. Oriental**‡**hBy religion**‡**hHinduism**‡**hSacred books. Sources**‡**jVedic texts
- 453 0#**‡**wanna**‡**aPK3000**‡**cPK3581**‡**hIndo-Iranian philology and literature**‡**jVedic literature

‡e - Classification number hierarchy-single number or beginning number of span 153

Link to the next number or number span upwards in the classification number hierarchy. Subfield **‡e** will provide hierarchical links in classification schemes where hierarchy is expressed by the notation.

- 084 0#**‡**addc**‡**c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##**‡**a616.1**‡**c616.9**‡**jSpecific diseases**‡**e616

‡f - Classification number hierarchy-ending number of span 153

- 084 0#**‡**addc**‡**c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##**‡**a616.1**‡**c616.8**‡**jDiseases of specific systems and organs**‡**e616.1**‡**c616.9
- 084 0#**‡**addc**‡**c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##**‡**a616.5**‡**jDiseases of integument**‡**e616.1**‡**c616.8

‡h - Caption hierarchy

Caption for each higher level of the caption hierarchy that precedes the caption for a classification number or span that is contained in subfield **‡j** (Caption). The caption at the highest level is recorded in the first subfield **‡h**. The caption at each successive level is recorded in sequence in separate subfields **‡h** up to and including the level that precedes the caption contained in subfield **‡j**. Captions for all levels of the hierarchy are recorded in the field. If the caption in subfield **‡j** is the highest level of the hierarchy, subfield **‡h** is not used. (However, some systems may wish to omit some levels of the hierarchy for display purposes.) A caption hierarchy for classification numbers in a summary number span in the *Dewey Decimal Classification* is contained in subfield **‡k** (Summary number span caption hierarchy).

X53

- 084 0#†alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153 ##†aQL638.E55†hZooology†hChordates. Vertebrates†hFishes†hSystematic divisions†hOsteichthys (Bony fishes). By family, A-Z†hFamilies†jEngraulidae (Anchovies)**
- 084 0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a306.36†hSocial sciences†kSpecific topics in sociology and anthropology†hCulture and institutions†kCultural institutions†hEconomic institutions†jSystems of labor**
- 553 0#†wl†a331†hSocial sciences†hEconomics†kEconomics of labor, finance, land, energy†jLabor economics†tsociology of labor**

†i - Reference instruction phrase [453/553]

Reference instruction phrase for a tracing that cannot be system generated from the codes defined for subfield †w (Control subfield). Subfield †i is appropriate only in field 453 (Invalid Number Tracing) and field 553 (Valid Number Tracing). Guidelines for applying subfield †i are provided in the *Tracing and Reference Fields-General Information* section.

†j - Caption

Lowest caption in the caption hierarchy for a classification number or span.

- 084 0#†alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153 ##†aKK253†cKK1803†hLaw of Germany and West Germany†hHistory of law. Rechts- und Verfassungsgeschichte†hBy period†hPeriod from ca. 919 to ca. 1867. Hochmittelalter, Spätmittelalter und Neuzeit†hSources. Rechtsquellen†hImperial laws and legislation. Reichsabschiede†hIndividual. By date†jRatisbon (Franz II. Reichsdeputationshauptschluss)**
- 084 0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a600†jTechnology (Applied sciences)**

†k - Summary number span caption hierarchy

Caption at a level higher than the last for a summary number span when the classification scheme identified in field 084 (Classification Scheme and Edition) is the *Dewey Decimal Classification*. Caption hierarchies for single classification numbers, defined numbers spans, or other types of summary number spans are contained in subfield †h. The last caption in the caption hierarchy for a summary number span in field 153 (008/07, Type of number, code c for summary number span) is recorded in subfield †j.

- 084 0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a220.12†hReligion†hBible†kGeneralities†hOrigins and authenticity†jCanon**
- 084 0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a005.52†hComputer science, information, general works†hComputer programming, programs, data†hGeneral purpose application programs†jWord processing**
- 453 0#†wann†a652.5†hTechnology (Applied sciences)†hManagement and auxiliary sciences†kAuxiliary services†hProcesses of written communication†jWord processing**

‡t - Topic [453/553]

Topic to which the tracing applies. Subfield ‡t is appropriate only in field 453 (Invalid Number Tracing) and field 553 (Valid Number Tracing). Guidelines for applying subfield ‡t are provided in the *Tracing and Reference Fields-General Information* section.

‡w - Control subfield [453/553]

Up to four character positions (designated as ‡w/0, ‡w/1, etc.) that indicate whether special instructions apply to the display of the 453 or 553 tracing, whether the reference should be displayed, and whether a field 685 (History Note) is associated with the tracing. Subfield ‡w is appropriate only in field 453 (Invalid Number Tracing) and field 553 (Valid Number Tracing) fields. Guidelines for applying the codes defined for subfield ‡w are provided in the *Tracing and Reference Fields-General Information* section.

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

‡z - Table identification

Identification of the table to which the classification number belongs. The identification of the table by which a classification number or span is further subarranged is contained in field 762 (Table Identification). Subfield ‡z is not repeatable; it is input before the first element of the classification number in the first subfield ‡a.

084 0#‡alcc

[Library of Congress Classification]

153 ##‡zN1‡a49.6‡hTables of regions or countries (100 numbers)‡hEurope‡jGerman, Austrian, and Swiss (Collectively)**453 1#‡wj‡zN1‡a47.82‡hTables of regions or countries (100 numbers)‡hEurope‡jAustrian, German, and Swiss****084 0#‡adcc‡c22**

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 ##‡z2‡a482‡c484‡hGeographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons‡kSpecific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds‡kModern world; extraterrestrial worlds‡hEurope. Western Europe‡hScandinavia‡jDivisions of Norway**553 1#‡wjg‡z2‡a481‡hGeographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons‡kSpecific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds‡kModern world; extraterrestrial worlds‡hEurope. Western Europe‡hScandinavia‡jNorway‡tdivisions of Norway****‡6 - Linkage**

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Order of Subfields - Caption hierarchy (in subfields ‡h and ‡k) and caption (in subfield ‡j) follow the classification number(s) or number span. A table number in field 153 (Classification Number) is identified in 008/06 (Kind of record), code b and in field 453/553 (Invalid or Valid Number Tracing) is identified by the first indicator, value 1 (Source of classification number). For table numbers, subfield ‡z is the first subfield(s).

X53

Invalid Classification Numbers - Punctuation (for *LCC*, parentheses; for *DDC*, brackets) indicating that the number is invalid is not input as data. For display purposes, punctuation may be generated around the number to designate that it is invalid, or in cases where one number of the span is invalid around the portion which is invalid. For a classification number in field 153 (Classification Number), the information about its validity is included in 008/08 (Classification validity). For a classification number in field 453 or 553, the punctuation indicating invalidity may be generated on the basis of the tag.

Number Spans - Beginning and ending numbers of a number span are usually separated by a hyphen in a display. This hyphen may be generated as a display constant preceding subfield ‡c.

Display of Classification Numbers and Captions - Conventions for the display of classification numbers and captions as they appear in the published schedules are considered local information and are not treated in this format.

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Library of Congress Classification - The below scheme-specification conventions apply to the Library of Congress Classification system.

Classification Number Elements - In recording a span of classification numbers, the beginning number of the span is recorded in a single subfield ‡a, followed by the ending number of the span recorded in subfield ‡c. Note that all elements of the ending number of the span are to be recorded, even if they duplicate elements recorded for the beginning number of the span. In field 453 (Invalid Number Tracing) the classification number in subfield ‡a is an invalid number assigned to ensure appropriate placement. (Frequently .2 is added to the previous classification number used.) In field 553 (Valid Number Tracing) the classification number in subfield ‡a (and subfield ‡c if appropriate) is the same as the classification number under which the reference is made.

- 153 ##‡aR126.A‡cR126.Z‡hMedicine (General)‡hGeneral works‡hThrough 1800‡jAncient Greek
- 453 0#‡w‡aR134.82‡hMedicine (General)‡hHistory‡hBy period‡hAncient‡jBiography
[The previous classification number in the hierarchy is R134.8 (Paleopathology)]
- 153 ##‡aF1404‡cF1405.9‡hLatin America. Spanish America‡hLatin America (General)‡hCongresses‡jPan American conferences
- 553 0#‡w‡aE11‡hAmerica‡hGeneral‡jPeriodicals. Societies. Collections (serial)‡international American Conferences
[The see also tracing appears under the caption for E11 (Periodicals. Societies. Collections (serial)): For international American conferences see F1404-F1405.9.]

Punctuation - Decimal points used to separate digit portions of a classification number are recorded as they appear. Generally, punctuation (commas, periods, dashes, etc.) occurring within the caption are included in recording the caption in both subfields ‡h (Caption hierarchy) and ‡j (Caption), except for a period following the data in ‡j. A blank is encoded before additional elements that are not simple numeric or alphanumeric elements, such as a date or ordinal number.

Internal table identification - If the table is an internal subarrangement coded as an external table, subfield ‡z contains the first classification number under which the subarrangement should appear followed by /1 if only one subarrangement, /2, /3, etc. for multiple subarrangements. Full instructions are given under Scheme Specific Conventions in field 763 (Internal Subarrangement or Add Table Entry).

Dewey Decimal Classification - The below scheme-specification conventions apply to the Dewey Decimal Classification system.

Classification Number Elements - *Dewey Decimal Classification* numbers are contained in a single subfield ‡a.

Optional Classification Numbers - An optional classification number is designated for display purposes by enclosing the whole number in parentheses. It is not necessary to include the parentheses as part of the data in the field. The information is included in 008/09 (Standard or optional designation).

Summary Number Span Caption Hierarchy - A summary number span caption hierarchy (subfield ‡k) is the caption hierarchy for what *DDC* calls *centered entries*. Subfield ‡k is used by the *DDC* to identify captions appearing as *centered entries*.

Table Numbers - *Dewey Decimal Classification* table numbers may use the letter "T" followed by two dashes before the table number. The "T" and the two dashes may be generated as a display constant for subfield ‡z (e.g., ‡z‡a72982 may be displayed as T2--72982).

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡e - *Classification number hierarchy--single number or beginning number of span* [NEW, 2008]

‡f - *Classification number hierarchy--ending number of span* [NEW, 2008]

‡y - *Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table* [NEW, 2008]

‡z - *Table identification* [REDEFINED, 2008]
Subfield ‡z was redefined as repeatable.

X53

[blank page]

153 Classification Number

(NR)

First IndicatorUndefined
Undefined**Second Indicator**Undefined
Undefined**Subfield Codes**

‡a	Classification number--single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡k	Summary number span caption hierarchy (R)
‡c	Classification number--ending number of span (R)	‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)
‡e	Classification number hierarchy--single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡z	Table identification (R)
‡f	Classification number hierarchy--ending number of span (R)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡h	Caption hierarchy (R)	‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)
‡j	Caption (NR)		

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Single classification number or span from a schedule or number(s) from a table and its associated caption and caption hierarchy.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Guidelines for applying the content designators defined for field 153, scheme-specific conventions, and input conventions are given in the *X53 Classification Numbers-General Information* section.

■ EXAMPLES

- 084** **0#‡alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##‡aF61‡cF75‡hUnited States local history‡jMassachusetts**
- 084** **0#‡alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##‡zL4‡a1‡hTable of subdivisions: Institutions in America (LD-LE)‡hAdministration‡hGeneral works. Office reports‡jBoard of regents, trustees, etc.**
- 084** **0#‡alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##‡zP-PZ2‡a269‡hTable for languages (500 nos.)‡hTranslating‡jMachine translating**
- 084** **0#‡addc‡c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡z6‡a94511‡hLanguages‡hOther languages‡hAltaic, Uralic, Hyperborean, Dravidian languages‡kUralic languages‡hFinno-Ugric languages‡hUgric languages‡jHungarian (Magyar)**

- 084 0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a401.3†hLanguage†hPhilosophy and theory†jInternational languages**
- 084 0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a220.1†c220.9†hReligion†hBible†jGeneralities**
- 153 ##†aKK1261†cKK1261.5†hLaw of Germany and West Germany†hCivil law. Bürgerliches Recht†hProperty. Law of things. Sachenrecht†jRight of property. Constitutional guaranty**
- 153 ##†zN1†a49.6†hTables of regions or countries (100 numbers)†hEurope†jGerman, Austrian, and Swiss (Collectively)**
- 153 ##†aPQ4315.25†hItalian literature†hIndividual authors.†hIndividual authors and works to 1400.†hDante Alighieri, 1265-1321.†hTranslations†hEnglish.†hDivina commedia.†hInferno.†jParticular cantos**
- 153 ##†a786.67†hThe arts. Fine and decorative arts†hMusic†kPrinciples, forms, ensembles, voices, instruments†kInstruments and their music†kSpecific instruments and their music†hKeyboard, mechanical, electrophonic, percussion instruments†hMechanical and aeolian instruments†kMechanical instruments†jMechanical stringed instruments**
- 153 ##†a153.94001†c153.94999†hPhilosophy, parapsychology and occultism, psychology†hPsychology†kSpecific topics in psychology†hConscious mental processes and intelligence†hIntelligence and aptitudes†hAptitude tests†jTests for aptitudes in specific fields**
- 153 ##†aBL1112.2†cBL1137.72†hs. Mythology. Rationalism†h†hHistory and principles of s†hAsian. Oriental†hBy †hHinduism†hSacred books. Sources†jVedic texts**
- 153 ##†aQL638.E55†hZoology†hChordates. Vertebrates†hFishes†hSystematic divisions†hOsteichthys (Bony fishes). By family, A-Z†hFamilies†jEngraulidae (Anchovies)**
- 153 ##†a306.36†hSocial sciences†kSpecific topics in sociology and anthropology†hCulture and institutions†kCultural institutions†hEconomic institutions†jSystems of labor**
- 153 ##†aKK253†cKK1803†hLaw of Germany and West Germany†hHistory of law. Rechts- und Verfassungsgeschichte†hBy period†hPeriod from ca. 919 to ca. 1867. Hochmittelalter, Spätmittelalter und Neuzeit†hSources. Rechtsquellen†hImperial laws and legislation. Reichsabschiede†hIndividual. By date†jRatisbon (Franz II. Reichsdeputationshauptschluss)**
- 153 ##†a600†jTechnology (Applied sciences)**
- 153 ##†a220.12†h†hBible†kGeneralities†hOrigins and authenticity†jCanon**
- 153 ##†a005.52†hComputer science, information, general works†hComputer programming, programs, data†hGeneral purpose application programs†jWord processing**
- 153 ##†z2†a482†c484†hGeographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons†kSpecific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds†kModern world; extraterrestrial worlds†hEurope. Western Europe†hScandinavia†jDivisions of Norway**

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

†e - Classification number hierarchy-Single number or beginning number [NEW, 2008]

†f - Classification number hierarchy-Ending number of span [NEW, 2008]

†y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

253 Complex See Reference

(R)

First Indicator

Type of reference

- 0 See reference
- 1 Standard subdivisions do-not-use reference
- 2 Class elsewhere reference

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|--|
| ‡a | Classification number referred to-single number or beginning number of span (R) | ‡y | Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R) |
| ‡c | Classification number referred to-ending number of span (R) | ‡z | Table identification (R) |
| ‡i | Explanatory text (R) | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| | | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (R) |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Explanatory text and the *Classification number referred to* that are required when a *see reference* relationship exists between classification numbers that cannot be adequately conveyed by one or more simple cross references generated from a 453 (Invalid Number Tracing) or 553 (Valid Number Tracing) tracing field.

A *see also* reference that directs the user to a related number is contained in field 353 (Complex See Also Reference).

A cross reference display may be constructed from the 153 and 253 fields of the record. Field 153 (Classification Number) contains the classification number or span referred from. Field 253 contains the explanatory text for the reference and the other classification number(s) or span(s) referred to. When several reference notes are associated with a classification number, each may be recorded in a separate field or they may be combined and recorded in a single field. References providing information about use of numbers discontinued in whole or in part for a topic and about topics relocated in whole or in part to other numbers are contained in field 685 (History Note).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Type of reference**

Type of reference contained in the field.

0 - See reference

See reference to a classification number or span is in another classification record.

084 0#‡alcc

[*Library of Congress Classification*]

153 ##‡aHE198‡hTransportation and communications‡jGovernment ownership (General)**253 0#‡iFor government ownership of a specific mode of transportation, see the mode**

- 084** **0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a745.674†h**The arts. Fine and decorative arts†hDrawing and decorative arts†hDecorative arts†hCalligraphy, heraldic design, illumination†hIllumination of manuscripts and books†jIlluminated manuscripts and books by language
- 253** **2#†i**Class illuminated manuscripts and books in specific languages produced in specific countries and localities in†a745.67093†c745.67099

†i - Explanatory text

Explanatory text of the see reference or see note. The text may be broken up by subfield †a or †c data and may be only a connector term, such as *e.g.* or *and*.

- 084** **0#†alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##†zKF1†a7.5†c7.529†h**Table of form divisions (20 nos.)†hStatutes. Regulations. Rules of practice†hFederal legislation†hRegulations. Rules of practice†jParticular regulations or rules of practice (or groups of regulations or rules adopted as a whole)
- 253** **0#†i**For rules of practice before a separately classed agency, see the issuing agency
[The example is for a table record, as identified in 008/06 (Kind of record), code b (Table).]

- 084** **0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a003†h**Computer science, information, general works†jSystems
- 253** **2#†i**Class systems in a specific subject or discipline with the subject or discipline, plus notation†z1†a011†iifrom Table 1, e.g., systems theory in the social sciences†a300.11
[A Complex See Reference must include all of the instructions needed for applying the table to the number.]

†y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

†z - Table identification

Identification of the table to which a classification number recorded in field 253 belongs, if the classification number is part of a table. For a classification number span, subfield †z is given only once, before the first number. Subfield †z is input before the first element of the classification number in the first subfield †a. The identification of the table by which a classification number or span is further sub-arranged is contained in field 762 (Table Identification).

- 084** **0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†z1†a089†h**Standard subdivisions†hHistory and description with respect to kinds of persons†jEthnic and national groups
- 253** **2#†i**Class persons treatment (e.g., biography) of members of a specific ethnic or national group in†z1†a0923†icclass treatment with respect to specific ethnic and national groups in places where they predominate in†z1†a091†c099.†iClass treatment with respect to miscellaneous specific kinds of persons of a specific ethnic or national group with the kind of person in†z1†a081†c088,†ie.g., Chinese children†z1†a083
[The reference note is too complex to be included in field 453 (Invalid Number Tracing) or field 553 (Valid Number Tracing).]

253

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Applicable input conventions - Input conventions described in the *X53 Classification Numbers-General Information* section are also applicable to this field.

Display constants - Display constants for a reference instruction phrase may be system generated on the basis of the field tag. However, because several types of standard wording may be used for see references, it may not be desirable to use display constants. In cases where display constants are not used, all terms to be displayed are recorded explicitly in field 253 subfield ‡i (Explanatory text).

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Scheme-specific conventions - Scheme-specific conventions described in the *X53 Classification Numbers-General Information* section are also applicable to this field.

Library of Congress Classification - For *LCC*, field 253 is used for the following situations:

- If more than three numbers are referred to, which would require more than three tracings in three separate records
 - If a synthesized number is referred to and it is not desirable to create a separate record for it
 - If a span of numbers or whole subclasses are referred to for which no separate classification record exists
 - For a general reference note that does not contain a specific classification number or that includes a specific number or numbers only as illustrative examples.
-

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

353 Complex See Also Reference

(R)

First IndicatorUndefined
Undefined**Second Indicator**Undefined
Undefined**Subfield Codes**

‡a	Classification number referred to-single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)
‡c	Classification number referred to-ending number of span (R)	‡z	Table identification (R)
‡i	Explanatory text (R)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
		‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Explanatory text and the *classification number referred to* that are required when *see also* relationships exist between classification numbers that cannot be adequately conveyed by one or more simple cross references generated from field 553 (Valid Number Tracing).

This field guides the user to related topics classed in other valid classification numbers. A Complex See Also Reference is appropriate only in valid or partially valid classification number records (as indicated in 008/08 (Classification validity), code a, b, or c).

A cross reference display may be constructed from the 153 and 353 fields of the record. Field 153 (Classification Number) contains the classification number or span referred from and field 353 contains the classification number or span referred to. When several reference notes are associated with a classification number, each note may be recorded in a separate field or they may be combined and recorded in a single field.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Classification number referred to-single number or beginning number of span**

Single classification number or the beginning number of a classification number span to which reference is made from the classification number(s) in field 153 of the record.

084 **0#‡a**ddc‡c22

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 **##‡a**384.6025‡hSocial sciences‡hCommerce, communications, transportation‡kCommunications and transportation‡hCommunications. Telecommunication‡kTelecommunication‡hTelephony‡jDirectories of persons and organizations

353 **##‡a**914‡c919,‡iplus notation‡a0025‡ifrom table under‡a913‡c919,‡ifor telephone directories, e.g., New York City telephone directory‡a917.4710025

353

- 084** **0#**†alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** ##†aF2423†hLatin America. Spanish America†hSouth America†hGuiana†hSurinam. Netherlands or Dutch Guiana†hHistory†hBy period†j1604-1814
- 353** ##†iCf.†aF2381†cF2383†iEssequibo, Dememrara, and Berbice (Former Dutch colonies)
[The reference is for a number span that cannot exist as a separate record because it encompasses several hierarchies.]

†c - Classification number referred to-ending number of span

Element of the ending number of a classification number span to which reference is made from the classification number(s) in field 153 of the record. The element may consist of the whole classification number or a part of the classification number.

- 084** **0#**†alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** ##†zL5†a19.8†hTables of subdivisions: Institutions in America (LD-LE)†hHistory and description†jDormitories, residence halls, etc.
- 353** ##†iCf.†aNA6600+ ,†iArchitecture
[The reference is for a number span that cannot exist as a separate record because it encompasses several hierarchies.]

†i - Explanatory text

Explanatory text of the see also reference. The text may be broken up by subfield †a or †c data and may be only a connector term, such as *e.g.* or *and*.

- 084** **0#**†alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** ##†aHF5030†cHF5335.22†hCommerce†hBusiness†jDirectories
- 353** ##†iCf. classes D, E, F, Local residence directories which include business directories

†y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

†z - Table identification

Identification of the table to which a classification number recorded in field 353 belongs, if the classification number is part of a table. The identification of the table by which a classification number or span is further sub-arranged is contained in field 762 (Table Identification). For a classification number span, subfield †z is given only once, before the first number. Subfield †z is input before the first element of the classification number in the first subfield †a.

- 084** **0#**†alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** ##†zZ1†a13.C78†hNational bibliography. Imprints†hLiterature (General)†hSpecial topics, A-Z†jComparative literature
- 353** ##†iCf.†aZ6514.C7,†iComparative literature (General)
[Reference is from a table number to a schedule number.]

†6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Applicable input conventions - Input conventions described in the *X53 Classification Numbers-General Information* section are also applicable to this field.

Display constants - Display constants for a reference instruction phrase may be system generated on the basis of the field tag. However, because several types of standard wording may be used for see references, it may not be desirable to use display constants. In cases where display constants are not used, all terms to be displayed are recorded explicitly in field 353 subfield ‡i (Explanatory text).

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Scheme-specific conventions - Scheme-specific conventions described in the *X53 Classification Numbers-General Information* section are also applicable to this field.

Library of Congress Classification - For *LCC*, field 353 is used for the following situations:

- If more than three numbers are referred to, which would require more than three tracings in three separate records
- If a synthesized number is referred to and it is not desirable to create a separate record for it
- If a span of numbers or whole subclasses are referred to for which no separate classification record exists
- For a general reference note that does not contain a specific classification number or that includes a specific number or numbers only as illustrative examples.

Dewey Decimal Classification - This field is not likely to be used frequently in the *Dewey Decimal Classification* except when it is desirable to provide both complex reference fields (253, 353) and tracing fields (453, 553). Since the majority of see also references can be accommodated in a simple see also tracing field (353), the example shown is only intended to illustrate the coding of data elements, not to show instances of actual use.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

[blank page]

453 Invalid Number Tracing

(R)

First Indicator

Source of classification number

0 Schedule

1 Table

Second Indicator

Undefined

Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a	Classification number element--single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡w	Control subfield (NR) /0 - Special relationship
‡c	Classification number element--ending number of span (R)	/1	Hierarchical relationship
‡h	Caption hierarchy (R)	/2	Reference display
‡i	Reference instruction phrase (NR)	/3	History reference
‡j	Caption (NR)	‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)
‡k	Summary number span caption hierarchy (R)	‡z	Table identification (R)
‡t	Topic (NR)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
		‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Tracing for a cross reference from an invalid classification number.

Used for a valid or partially valid classification number (008/08, Classification validity, code a, b or c) record to trace a reference from an invalid to a valid number. When a 453 number tracing field cannot adequately convey necessary information about an invalid classification number, a separate record may be created for the invalid number (008/08 (Classification validity), code d) containing field 253 (Complex See Reference). In such instances, a 453 number tracing field may also be included in the valid or partially valid classification number record in the record for the valid number if desired. A tracing for a valid classification number that is invalid only for a particular topic is contained in field 553 (Valid Number Tracing). The content designators used in the classification number and caption portions of field 453 are the same as those defined for fields 153 (Classification Number) and 553 (Valid Number Tracing).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Guidelines for applying these content designators, including indicators, scheme-specific conventions and input conventions are given in the *X53 Classification Numbers-General Information* section. The guidelines for applying tracing subfield codes ‡i (Reference instruction phrase), ‡t (Topic) and ‡w (Control subfield), are given in the *Tracing and Reference Fields-General Information* section.

■ EXAMPLES

- 084** 0#‡alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** ##‡aHA29‡cHA32‡hSocial science (General)‡hStatistics‡jTheory and method of social science statistics
- 453** 0#‡w‡aH61.5‡hSocial Science (General)‡hTheory. Method. Relation to other subjects‡jStatistical methods

- 084 0#~~1~~alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153 ##~~1~~aNA2795~~1~~hArchitecture~~1~~jColor in architecture. Polychromy (General)**
- 453 0#~~1~~wj~~1~~aNA3640.52~~1~~hArchitecture~~1~~hArchitectural decoration~~1~~jPainted decoration (Color use)**
- 084 0#~~1~~addc~~1~~c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##~~1~~a621.388337~~1~~hTechnology (Applied sciences)~~1~~hEngineering and allied operations~~1~~hApplied physics~~1~~hElectrical, magnetic, optical, communications, computer engineering; electronics, lighting~~1~~hElectronics, communications engineering~~1~~kSpecific communications systems~~1~~hTelevision~~1~~hComponents and devices~~1~~hVideo recorders and video recordings~~1~~jMaintenance and repair of video recorders and video recordings**
- 453 0#~~1~~wmna~~1~~a621.3883320288~~1~~hTechnology (Applied sciences)~~1~~hEngineering and allied operations~~1~~hApplied physics~~1~~hElectrical, magnetic, optical, communications, computer engineering; electronics, lighting~~1~~hElectronics, communications engineering~~1~~kSpecific communications systems~~1~~hTelevision~~1~~hComponents and devices~~1~~hVideorecorders and videorecordings~~1~~hMiscellany~~1~~hAuxiliary techniques and procedures; apparatus, equipment, materials~~1~~jMaintenance and repair**
- 084 0#~~1~~addc~~1~~c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##~~1~~z4~~1~~a11~~1~~hSubdivisions of Individual Languages and Language Families~~1~~kDescription and analysis of the standard form of the language~~1~~hWriting systems, phonology, phonetics of the standard form of the language~~1~~jWriting systems**
- 453 1#~~1~~wm~~1~~z4~~1~~a0148~~1~~hSubdivisions of Individual Languages and Language Families~~1~~hPhilosophy and theory~~1~~hLanguage and communication~~1~~jAbbreviations and symbols~~1~~tabbreviations and symbols as part of writing systems**
- 084 0#~~1~~addc~~1~~c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##~~1~~a133.3~~1~~hSpecific topics in parapsychology and occultism~~1~~hParapsychology and occultism~~1~~hPhilosophy and theory~~1~~jDivinatory arts**
- 453 0#~~1~~wm~~1~~a130.112~~1~~h##~~1~~a133.3~~1~~hPhilosophy, parapsychology and occultism, psychology~~1~~hParapsychology and occultism~~1~~hPhilosophy and theory~~1~~hSystems~~1~~jForecasting and forecasts~~1~~tcomprehensive works on parapsychological and occult forecasting and forecasts**
- 084 0#~~1~~addc~~1~~c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##~~1~~wm~~1~~a130.112~~1~~hPhilosophy, parapsychology and occultism, psychology~~1~~hParapsychology and occultism~~1~~hPhilosophy and theory~~1~~hSystems~~1~~jForecasting and forecasts**
- 253 1#~~1~~iDo not use for comprehensive works on parapsychological and occult forecasting and forecasts; class in~~1~~a133.3.~~1~~iClass a specific type of forecasting or forecast with the type, without adding notation~~1~~z1~~1~~a0112~~1~~ifrom Table 1, e.g., astrological methods of forecasting~~1~~a133.5**
[This example illustrates a record that uses a 453 tracing for the invalid number and a reciprocal invalid record that uses a 253 complex reference field.]
- 453 00~~1~~wj~~1~~aHD1501.2~~1~~hIndustries. Land use. Labor~~1~~hAgricultural economics~~1~~jLandlord**

- 453 1#‡wanna‡z2‡a71335‡hGeographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons‡kSpecific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds‡kThe modern world; extraterrestrial worlds‡hNorth America‡hCanada‡hOntario‡kSouthern Ontario‡hLake Erie region‡jSt. Thomas
- 453 0#‡wanna‡a652.5‡hTechnology (Applied sciences)‡hManagement and auxiliary sciences‡kAuxiliary services‡hProcesses of written communication‡jWord processing
-

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

[blank page]

553 Valid Number Tracing

(R)

First Indicator

Source of classification number

0 Schedule

1 Table

Second Indicator

Undefined

Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a	Classification number--single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡w	Control subfield (NR) /0 - Special relationship /1 - Hierarchical relationship /2 - Reference display /3 - History reference
‡c	Classification number--ending number of span (R)	‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)
‡h	Caption hierarchy (R)	‡z	Table identification (R)
‡i	Reference instruction phrase (NR)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡j	Caption (NR)	‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)
‡k	Summary number span caption hierarchy (R)		
‡t	Topic (NR)		

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Tracing for a cross reference from one valid classification number to another valid classification number. If the classification number in the tracing is valid for some topics but invalid for others, this field is used, and the topics that refer to another number are specified in subfield ‡t (Topic).

Used in a record for a valid or partially valid classification number (008/08, Classification validity, code a, b or c). The content designators used in the classification number and caption portions of field 553 are the same as those defined for fields 153 (Classification Number) and 453 (Invalid Number Tracing).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

Guidelines for applying these content designators, including indicators, scheme-specific conventions and input conventions are given in the *X53 Classification Numbers-General Information* section. The guidelines for applying tracing subfield codes ‡i (Reference instruction phrase), ‡t (Topic) and ‡w (Control subfield), are given in the *Tracing and Reference Fields-General Information* section.

■ EXAMPLES

084 0#‡a‡c‡c22

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 ##‡a347.4202‡c347.4204‡hSocial sciences‡hLaw‡kBranches of law; laws, regulations, cases; law of specific jurisdictions, areas, socioeconomic regions‡kBranches of law‡hCivil procedure and courts‡hSpecific jurisdictions and areas‡kModern world; extraterrestrial worlds‡hEurope. Western Europe‡hCivil procedure and courts of England‡jCourts with specific kinds of jurisdiction

553 0#‡w‡g‡a347.4201‡hSocial sciences‡hLaw‡kBranches of law; laws, regulations, cases; law of specific jurisdictions, areas, socioeconomic regions‡kBranches of law‡hCivil procedure and courts‡hSpecific jurisdictions and areas‡kModern world; extraterrestrial worlds‡hEurope. Western Europe‡hCivil procedure and courts of England‡jCourts‡tCourts with specific kinds of jurisdiction

- 084 0#1alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153 ##1aTR2101cTR2121h**Photography1hTheory of photographic processes in general1jPhotographic chemistry and chemicals
- 553 0#1w1aQD7011cQD7311h**Chemistry1hPhysical and theoretical chemistry1jPhotochemistry1tPhotographic chemistry and chemicals
- 084 0#1addd1c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##1a542.11h**Natural sciences and mathematics1hChemistry and allied sciences1kChemistry1kGeneral topics in chemistry1hTechniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials1jLaboratories
- 553 0#1wm1a540.721h**Natural sciences and mathematics1hChemistry and allied sciences1hEducation, research, related topics1jResearch; statistical methods1tlaboratories
- 084 0#1addd1c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##1z21a4821c4841h**Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons1kSpecific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds1kModern world; extraterrestrial worlds1hEurope. Western Europe1hScandinavia1jDivisions of Norway
- 553 1#1wjg1z21a4811h**Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons1kSpecific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds1kModern world; extraterrestrial worlds1hEurope. Western Europe1hScandinavia1jNorway1tdivisions of Norway
- 553 0#1w1aNK50301cNK50351h**Decorative arts. Applied arts. Decoration and ornament1hOther arts and art industries1jFairground art1tHandicraft of carousel horses
- 553 0#1wk1a541.241h**Natural sciences and mathematics1hChemistry and allied sciences1kChemistry1kGeneral topics in chemistry1hPhysical and theoretical chemistry1hTheoretical chemistry1jAtomic structure1tperiodic table
- 553 0#1wbna1a787.21h**The arts. Fine and decorative arts1hMusic1kInstruments and their music1kSpecific instruments and their music1hStringed instruments (Chordophones). Bowed string instruments1jViolins
- 553 1#1wj1zP-PZ11a6911h**Table for languages1hLexicography1hDictionaries1hOther special lists1jWord frequency lists1tResearch on word frequency, etc., in connection with machine translating
- 553 0#1wjg1a621.421h**Technology (Applied sciences)1hEngineering and allied operations1hApplied physics1hPrime movers and heat engineering1jStirling engines and air motors
- 553 0#1wk1a331.21621h**Social sciences1hEconomics1kEconomics of labor, finance, land, energy1hLabor economics1hConditions of employment1hCompensation1hMethods of compensation1tTime payments
- 553 0#1w1a3311h**Social sciences1hEconomics1kEconomics of labor, finance, land, energy1jLabor economics1tsociology of laboring classes
- 553 0#1wmh1a331.0111h**Social sciences1hEconomics1kEconomics of labor, finance, land, energy1hLabor economics1hPhilosophy and theory1jRights and position of labor1tstudies analysis applied to labor economics
- 553 0#1wjg1a621.691h**Technology (Applied sciences)1hEngineering and allied operations1hApplied physics1hBlowers, fans, pumps1kPumps1jPumps. Pneumatic pumps1thydraulic pumps
- 553 0#1wjg1a621.691h**Technology (Applied sciences)1hEngineering and allied operations1hApplied physics1hBlowers, fans, pumps1kPumps1jPumps. Pneumatic pumps1treciprocating pumps
- 553 0#1wjg1a621.691h**Technology (Applied sciences)1hEngineering and allied operations1hApplied physics1hBlowers, fans, pumps1kPumps1jPumps. Pneumatic pumps1ttrotary pumps

- 553 0#†wjg†a621.69†hTechnology (Applied sciences)†hEngineering and allied operations†hApplied physics†hBlowers, fans, pumps†kPumps†jPumps. Pneumatic pumps†tcentrifugal pumps
- 553 0#†wkh†a666.5†c666.6†hTechnology (Applied sciences)†hChemical engineering and related technologies†hCeramic and allied technologies†jSpecific types of pottery†tcomprehensive works
- 553 0#†wnga†a230†c280†hReligion†jChristianity
-

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

†y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

[blank page]

6XX Note Fields-General Information

- 673 Segmented Classification Number (NR)
 - 674 Segmentation Instruction (R)
 - 680 Scope Note (R)
 - 681 Classification Example Tracing Note (R)
 - 683 Application Instruction Note (R)
 - 684 Auxiliary Instruction Note (R)
 - 685 History Note (R)
 - 686 Relationship to Source Note (R)
-

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Textual information about the scope of the classification number in field 153 (Classification Number) and instruction for classifiers in the use of classification numbers. Except for field 680 (Scope Note), which is intended for display to public catalog users in addition to guiding classifiers, these notes often are not written in a form adequate for public user display.

All note fields except 681 (Classification Example Tracing Note) are provided with subfield ‡8 (Field link and sequence number) to link and sequence fields in the proper order when the maintenance of a certain order is vital for the application and understanding of the instructions.

Footnotes containing instructions that apply to several classification numbers are converted to the appropriate 6XX or 76X field.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

673 Segmented Classification Number [NEW, 2008]

674 Segmentation Instruction [NEW, 2008]

6XX

[blank page]

673 Segmented Classification Number

(NR)

First IndicatorUndefined
Undefined**Second Indicator**Undefined
Undefined**Subfield Codes**

‡a	Classification number-single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡z	Table identification (R)
‡c	Classification number-ending number of span (R)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)	‡8	Field link and sequence number (NR)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Designation of where the classification number can be logically shortened.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicators are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Classification number-single number or beginning number of span**

673 ##‡a025.4/31

‡c - Classification number-ending number of span

673 ##‡a025.06/001‡c025.06/999

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

673 ##‡a913‡c919‡y1‡a06/2

‡z - Table identification

Identification of the table to which the classification number in the note belongs. For a classification number span, subfield ‡z is given only once, before the first number.

673 ##‡z3B‡a1/1‡y1/9

673

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Dewey Decimal Classification - Primary use of this field is for the *Dewey Decimal Classification*. Segmentation marks are used to show the end of the Abridged edition part of a Full edition number. In the past, segmentation marks were also used to show where Table 1 (Standard subdivision) notation was added to DDC numbers.

674 Segmentation Instruction

(R)

First IndicatorUndefined
Undefined**Second Indicator**Undefined
Undefined**Subfield Codes**

‡a	Classification number-single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡z	Table identification (R)
‡c	Classification number-ending number of span (R)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡i	Explanatory text (R)	‡8	Field link and sequence number (NR)
‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)		

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Number-building instructions to give segmentation information that cannot be expressed using a single number or number span.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicators are undefined; each contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Classification number-single number or beginning number of span**

674 ##‡iSegment as shown in‡a599.2‡c599.8‡i, e.g.,‡a636.9205‡i,‡a636.92/9‡i,‡a636.935/6

‡c - Classification number-ending number of span

674 ##‡iSegment as shown in‡a371.1‡c371.8‡i, e.g.,‡a373.18235/2

‡i - Explanatory text

Explains the segmentation instruction of the classification number. This subfield is repeated when other subfields are embedded in the explanatory text.

674 ##‡iSegment as shown in Table 2

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

674 ##‡iSegment notation with standard subdivisions as shown in Table 1, and segment notation‡z3B‡a1‡c8‡y1‡a801‡c808‡iand‡z3B‡a1‡c8‡y1‡a91‡c99‡iafter the‡z3B‡a1‡c8‡y1‡a8‡ior‡z3B‡a1‡c8‡y1‡a9‡i, e.g.,‡z3B‡a1‡c8‡y1‡a8/032‡i,‡z3B‡a1‡c8‡y1‡a9/9282

674

‡z - Table identification

Identification of the table to which the classification number in the note belongs. For a classification number span, subfield ‡z is given only once, before the first number.

674 ##‡iSegment as shown in table under‡z3B‡a1‡c8‡i, e.g.,‡z3B‡a1008/032

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Dewey Decimal Classification - Primary use of this field is for the *Dewey Decimal Classification*. Segmentation marks are used to show the end of the Abridged edition part of a Full edition number. In the past, segmentation marks were also used to show where Table 1 (Standard subdivision) notation was added to DDC numbers.

680 Scope Note

(R)

First Indicator

Hierarchical force

- 0 Not applicable or no hierarchical force
- 1 Hierarchical force
- 2 Semihierarchical force

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|--|
| ‡a | Classification number-single number or beginning number of span (R) | ‡z | Table identification (R) |
| ‡c | Classification number-ending number of span (R) | ‡5 | Institution to which field applies (R) |
| ‡i | Explanatory text (R) | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| ‡t | Topic (R) | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (NR) |
| ‡y | Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R) | | |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Information about the classification number or number span in field 153 (Classification Number) that describes its scope in the scheme identified in field 084 (Classification Schedule and Edition).

Used for information such as an explanation and examples of the kinds of topics classed in the number or contrasting information regarding the scope and usage of other similar classification numbers. A separate 680 field is used when different types of notes are used or different characteristics apply. The information in this field is intended for display to public catalog users in addition to guiding classifiers.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Hierarchical force**

Whether or not the note applies to subordinate classification numbers.

0 - Not applicable or no hierarchical force

Note is from a classification scheme that does not make distinctions between hierarchical and non-hierarchical force or that the note has no hierarchical force.

084 **0#‡alcc**

[Library of Congress Classification]

153 **##‡aPR2754.A‡cPR3754.Z‡hEnglish literature‡hEnglish renaissance (1500-1640)‡hThe drama‡hIndividual authors‡hShakespeare, William‡hCollected works‡hModern editions‡j20th century. By editor, publisher, etc., A-Z**

680 **0#‡iClass here editions first edited in the 20th century**

- 084** **0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a598.65†h**Natural sciences and mathematics†kLife sciences†kNatural history of specific kinds of organisms†kPlants and animals†hAnimals†kSpecific taxonomic groups of animals†hAves (Birds)†kLand birds†hGalliformes and Columbiformes†jColumbiformes
- 680** **0#†i**Including Pteroclididae (sand grouse), dodos
- 084** **0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a331.255†h**Social sciences†hEconomics†kEconomics of labor, finance, land, energy†hLabor economics†hConditions of employment†hOther conditions of employment†jFringe benefits
- 680** **0#†i**Including health and employee assistance programs, insurance, unemployment compensation
- 084** **0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a364.162†h**Social sciences†hSocial problems & services; associations †kSocial problems and services†hCriminology†hCriminal offenses†hOffenses against property†jLarceny (Theft)
- 680** **0#†i**Including burglary, embezzlement, fencing

1 - Hierarchical force

Note applies to subordinate classification numbers.

- 084** **0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a355.031†h**Social sciences†hPublic administration and military science †hMilitary science†kBasic considerations of military science†hMilitary situation and policy†jMilitary relations
- 680** **1#†i**Class here military alliances, mutual security pacts
- 084** **0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a153.4†h**Philosophy, paranormal phenomena, psychology †hPsychology †kSpecific topics in psychology†hConscious mental processes and intelligence †jThought, thinking, reasoning, intuition, value, judgment
- 680** **1#†i**Former heading: Cognition (Knowledge)
- 084** **0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a634.653†h**Technology (Applied sciences)†hAgriculture and related technologies†kSpecific plant crops†hOrchards, fruits, forestry†kOrchards and their fruits†hTropical and subtropical fruits†hPapayas, avocados, mangosteens†jAvocados
- 680** **1#†i**Variant name: alligator pears
- 084** **0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a004.7†h**Generalities†hData processing. Computer science†jPeripherals
- 680** **1#†i**Input, output, storage devices that work with a computer but are not part of its central processing unit or internal storage
[Input devices are classed in 004.76, output devices in 004.77, and storage devices in 004.56]

2 - Semihierarchical force

Note applies only to some of the subordinate classification numbers, which are specified in the note.

- 084** **0#**†addc†c21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** ##†a704.9432†hThe arts. Fine and decorative arts†kFine and decorative arts†k Standard subdivisions of fine and decorative arts†hSpecial topics in fine and decorative arts. History and description with respect to kinds of persons†h Iconography†hSpecific subjects†hNature and still life†jAnimals
- 680** **2#**†iHunting scenes are classed in†a704.9432,†iwithout use of†a704.943201†c704.943209;†ihunting scenes in which a specific animal is the center of interest are classed with the animal in†a704.94322†c704.94329

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

†a - Classification number-single number or beginning number of span

Used to amplify the explanatory text of the note.

- 084** **0#**†alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** ##†aHB848†cHB3697†hEconomic theory. Demography†jDemography. Population. Vital events
- 680** **0#**†iIncluding statistical works on specific aspects of population and vital events, as for example,†aHB1321†cHB1528,†iMortality

†c - Classification number-ending number of span

Used to amplify the explanatory text of the scope note.

- 084** **0#**†addc†c21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** ##†a785.6†c785.9†hThe arts. Fine and decorative arts†hMusic†kPrinciples, forms, ensembles, voices, instruments†kEnsembles, voices, instruments†k Instruments and their music†hEnsembles with only one instrument per part†k Specific kinds of ensembles†jEnsembles consisting of only one instrumental group
- 680** **1#**†iThe inclusion of "only one kind" in the†a785.6†c785.9†iheadings limits the subdivisions to individual kind of instruments, not to family of instruments. For example, a string quartet, which usually consists of two violins, a viola, and a cello is classed in†a785.7194†istring quartets, not†a785.72194†iviolin quartets
- 084** **0#**†addc†c21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** ##†z2†a3†c9†hGeographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons†jSpecific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds
- 680** **1#**†iAn area is classed in its present number even if it had a different affiliation at the time under consideration, e.g., Arizona under Mexican sovereignty†z2†a791†i(not†z2†a72)

680

¶i - Explanatory text

Explains the scope of the classification number. This subfield is repeated when other subfields are embedded in the explanatory text.

- 084** **0#¶alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##¶zT2¶a.H1¶h**Table for exhibitions. Trade shows¶hSpecial exhibitions¶jParts of the exposition
- 680** **0#¶i**Works on various exhibits which cannot well be classified with any one subject, e.g., a work on an educational exhibit, goes in class L, Education, subdivision Exhibits, but a work on Machinery hall is classed here
- 084** **0#¶adcc¶c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##¶a780.94¶h**The arts. Fine and decorative arts¶hMusic¶hHistorical, geographic, persons treatment¶jEurope. Western Europe
- 680** **0#¶i**Use only for works that stress that they are discussing the European origin and character of music in contrast to music from other sources
- 084** **0#¶adcc¶c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##¶a670¶h**Technology (Applied sciences)¶jManufacturing
- 680** **1#¶i**General aspects: planning, design, fabrication

¶t - Topic

Topics that describe the scope.

- 680** **1#¶i**Class here¶treservoir engineering;¶tenhanced, secondary, tertiary recovery;¶twell flooding

¶y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

¶z - Table identification

Identification of the table to which the classification number in the note belongs, if the classification number recorded in field 680 is part of a table. For a classification number span, subfield ¶z is given only once, before the first number.

- 084** **0#¶adcc¶c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##¶z2¶a3¶c9¶h**Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons¶jSpecific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds
- 680** **1#¶i**An area is classed in its present number even if it had a different affiliation at the time under consideration, e.g., ¶t Arizona under Mexican sovereignty¶z2¶a791¶i(not¶z2¶a72

¶5 - Institution to which field applies

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Dewey Decimal Classification - The following types of notes indicate whether the note applies to subordinate classification numbers in *DDC*:

<u>No hierarchical force</u> (first indicator, value 0)	<u>Hierarchical force</u> (first indicator, value 1)
Contains	Former heading
Example	Variant name
Common names	Former name
Including	Class here
	Definition
	Scope
	General aspects

Footnote symbols are omitted, and the instructions to which they refer are converted to the appropriate note.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

|#t - *Topic* [NEW, 2008]

|#y - *Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table* [NEW, 2008]

[blank page]

681 Classification Example Tracing Note

(R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a	Classification number-single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡z	Table identification (R)
‡c	Classification number-ending number of span (R)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡i	Explanatory text (R)	‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)
‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)		

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Note that documents the use of the classification number in field 153 (Classification Number) of the record as an example or reference in field 253 (Complex See Reference), 353 (Complex See Also Reference) and/or 6XX note fields of another record.

Primarily intended to serve as a tracing of the use of classification numbers in examples and notes to assist classifiers in updating records.

It permits the updating of the 253, 353, or 6XX fields in the related record when a change is made to a 153 field. It is often not written in a form adequate for public user display.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS**

Both indicator positions are undefined; each contains a blank (#)

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Classification number-single number or beginning number of span**

Classification number in field 153 of the record in which the classification number is cited.

Used to amplify the explanatory text of the note.

‡c - Classification number-ending number of span

Ending number of a classification number span from field 153 of the other record in which the classification number is cited.

‡i - Explanatory text

Explains the scope of the classification number. This subfield is repeated when other subfields intervene in the explanatory text.

Contains text such as *Example under [...]*, and *Confer from [...]*.

681

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

‡z - Table identification

Identification of the table to which the classification number in the note belongs, if the classification number recorded in field 681 is part of a table. For a classification number span, subfield ‡z is given only once, before the first number.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

■ EXAMPLES

- 084** **0#‡alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##‡aHB1321‡cHB1528‡hEconomic theory. Demography‡jDemography. Population. Vital events ‡jDeaths. Mortality**
- 681** **##‡iExample under‡aHB848‡cHB3697‡iDemography.Population. Vital events**
- 084** **0#‡alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##‡aHB848‡cHB3697‡hEconomic theory. Demography‡jDemography. Population. Vital events**
- 680** **0#‡iIncluding statistical works on specific aspects of population and vital events, as for example,‡aHB1321‡cHB1528‡iMortality**
- 084** **0#‡alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##‡aKF6571‡cKF6594‡hUnited States (General)‡hPublic finance‡hNational revenue‡hParticular sources of revenue‡hTaxation‡hParticular taxes‡hOther taxes on capital and income‡jEstate, inheritance, and gift taxes**
- 681** **##‡iExample under‡aKF6296‡cKF6297.5‡iTax saving. Tax planning**
- 084** **0#‡alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##‡aKF6296‡cKF6297.5‡hUnited States (General)‡hPublic finance‡hNational revenue‡hParticular sources of revenue‡hTaxation‡jTax saving. Tax planning**
- 253** **0#‡iTax planning relating to particular taxes, except income tax, see these taxes, e.g.‡aKF6571+‡iEstate and gift taxes**
[The reference note in field 253 does not refer specifically to another number and cannot be made into a tracing.]

- 084** **0#**alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** ##zG1a.E645h Subject subdivisionsh Human and Cultural Geography. Anthropogeography. Human Ecologyh Social and cultural geography. Civilizationsh Intellectual and aesthetic life. The artsj Theaters. Drama. Motion pictures
- 681** ##i Example under zG1a.A85i Biographical maps. Maps showing travels of individuals
- 084** **0#**alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** ##zG1a.A85h Subject subdivisionsh Special category Maps and Atlasesj Biographical maps. Maps showing travels of individuals
- 680** **0#**i Class maps showing special groups of people under the subject, e.g., actors are classified in .E645

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Dewey Decimal Classification - Field is not used because the *DDC* uses field 765 (Synthesized Number Components), to track the use of classification numbers within synthesized numbers.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

[blank page]

683 Application Instruction Note

(R)

First Indicator

Type of note

- 0 General application
- 1 Special arrangement of classification topics
- 2 Optional classification

Second Indicator

Undefined

Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|--|
| ‡a | Classification number-single number or beginning number of span (R) | ‡y | Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R) |
| ‡c | Classification number-ending number of span (R) | ‡z | Table identification (R) |
| ‡i | Explanatory text (R) | ‡5 | Institution to which field applies (R) |
| ‡p | Corresponding classification field (R) | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| ‡t | Topic (R) | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (NR) |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Instructions for applying tables, subarrangements, or additions to classification numbers.

A separate 683 field is used when different types of notes are recorded or when the note only applies to certain institutions that are identified in subfield ‡5 (Institution to which field applies). The information in this field is primarily intended to guide classifiers and is often not written in a form adequate for public user display.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Type of note**

Type of application instruction note.

0 - General application

Note contains general instructions on the application of the classification number, and the note does not fall into one of the categories represented by one of the other defined values.

084 0#‡addc‡c21

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 ##‡a780‡hThe arts. Fine and decorative arts‡jMusic

683 0#‡iIn building numbers, do not add by use of 0 or 1 (alone or in combination) more than twice, e.g., history of rock protest songs‡a782.421661592‡i(not‡a782.42166159209)

084 0#‡alcc

[Library of Congress Classification]

153 ##‡aN6370‡cN6494‡hVisual arts‡hHistory‡hModern art‡jBy century

683 0#‡iUnder each century is provided a "General" number followed by a number for "Special aspects or movements." The latter is used for historical movements, etc. that are considered international.

1 - Special arrangement of classification topics

Note contains information about the special arrangement of topics within a classification number or span, for instance alphabetical or chronological.

- 084** **0#**‡alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##**‡aPQ4367.A7‡cPQ4367.Z‡hItalian literature‡hIndividual authors‡hIndividual authors and works to 1400‡hDante Alighieri, 1265-1321 ‡hBiography and criticism‡aBiography‡hPortraits‡jSpecial portraits. By artist, A-Z
- 683** **1#**‡iArrange alphabetically by name of artist

2 - Optional classification

Note contains information about the application of optional classification numbers. A record for an optional classification number is indicated in 008/09 (Standard or optional designation), code b (optional).

- 008/09** p
[Optional classification number]
- 084** **0#**‡addc‡c21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##**‡a789‡hThe arts. Fine and decorative arts‡hMusic‡jComposers and traditions of music
- 683** **2#**‡iOptional number and subdivisions; prefer‡a780‡c788

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Classification number-single number or beginning number of span**

Used to amplify the explanatory text of the note.

- 084** **0#**‡addc‡c21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##**‡a973.56‡hGeography, history, and auxiliary disciplines‡kHistory of ancient world; of specific continents, countries, localities; of extraterrestrial worlds‡kGeneral history of modern world, of extraterrestrial worlds‡hGeneral history of North America‡kCountries and localities‡hUnited States‡h1809-1845‡jAdministration of Andrew Jackson, 1829-1837
- 680** **0#**‡81.1‡iIncluding Black Hawk War, 1832
- 683** **2#**‡81.2‡i(Option: Class Black Hawk War in‡a970.5)‡p253

‡c - Classification number-ending number of span

Ending number of a classification number span that is part of the instruction note.

- 084** **0#**‡addc‡c21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##**‡a420‡c490‡hLanguage‡jSpecific languages
- 683** **2#**‡i(Option: For any group of languages, add notation‡z4‡a04‡i to the base number and then add notation‡z4‡a01‡c8‡i from Table 4, e.g., grammar of Celtic languages‡a491.6045)‡p761

‡i - Explanatory text

Explains the scope of the classification number. This subfield is repeated when other subfields intervene in the explanatory text.

084 **0#‡alcc**

[Library of Congress Classification]

153 **##‡aKJA798‡cKJA994‡hRoman law‡hSources‡hBy period‡hPre-Justinian periods. Fontes antejustiniani‡hIndividual sources and groups of sources‡hJurists' law. Just‡jIndividual jurists or titles**

683 **1#‡i**Individual jurists and titles are interfiled and arranged alphabetically

‡p - Corresponding classification field

For optional instruction notes (first indicator is coded 2), this subfield contains the tag of the field in which the data would appear if it were not an option. This subfield allows for an easier conversion from an optional instruction to the standard instruction. If it cannot be determined which field the data would fall into if it were not part of an optional instruction, this subfield may be omitted. If the data is a reference and can be recorded in field 253 (Complex See Reference) or field 453 (Invalid Number Tracing), the choice of which tag to use is made according to how the text reads, not how it might read if it were made into a tracing.

For example, "do not use; class in" would be in field 253 as it now appears. If the data could be recorded in either field 153 or 253/353, choose 153.

008/09 b

[Optional classification number]

084 **0#‡addc‡c21**

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 **##‡a789.1‡hThe arts. Fine and decorative arts‡hMusic‡hComposers and traditions of music‡jGeneral principles of traditions of music**

683 **2#‡i**(If Option A is used with either Option B or C, class here comprehensive works on traditions of music)**‡p680**

[If this number were not optional, the note would be in field 680 (Scope Note).]

‡t - Topic

Topics that describe the scope.

683 **0#‡i**In building numbers, do not add by use of 0 or 1 (alone or in combination) more than twice, e.g., **‡h**history of rock protest songs**‡a782.421661592‡i**(not**‡a782.42166159209**)

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

683

‡z - Table identification

Identification of the table to which a classification number recorded in field 683 belongs, if the classification number is part of a table. For a classification number span, subfield ‡z is given only once, before the first number.

- 084** **0#‡alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##‡zN1‡a75.7.A12‡c75.7.Z‡h**Tables of regions or countries (100 numbers) **‡h**Asia. The Orient**‡h**Central Asia**‡j**Russia in Asia
- 683** **0#‡i**for Russia in Asia as a whole, use the numbers provided for Central Asia: for Siberia use local numbers of the R.S.F.S.R., e.g.**‡zN1‡a56‡i**etc.
- 084** **0#‡adddc‡c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡a420‡c490‡h**Language**‡j**Specific languages
- 683** **2#‡i**(Option: For any group of languages, add notation**‡z4‡a04‡i**to the base number and then add notation**‡z4‡a01‡c8‡i**from Table 4, e.g., grammar of Celtic languages**‡a491.6045‡p761**)

‡5 - Institution to which field applies

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Library of Congress Classification - All application instruction notes in *LCC* contain a first indicator value of 0 (General application).

Dewey Decimal Classification - All option notes in *DDC* are recorded in field 683, even though they would be recorded in a different field if not optional except for optional notes and numbers in internal subarrangement or add table entries (field 763).

- 153** **##‡z2‡a32‡h**Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons**‡k**Specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds**‡h**The ancient world**‡j**Egypt
- 683** **2#‡i**(Option: Class Egypt in**‡z2‡a62‡i**Alexandria in**‡z2‡a621‡i**Giza, Memphis in**‡z2‡a622‡i**Abydos, Karnak, Luxor, Thebes in**‡z2‡a623‡i**)**‡p253**
[If this were not an option note, the note as now written would either be in 253 (Complex See Reference), or rewritten as four separate class elsewhere references in field 553.]

Punctuation and Spacing - Punctuation and spacing are matters of judgment.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

|‡t - Topic [NEW, 2008]

|‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

684 Auxiliary Instruction Note

(R)

First Indicator

Type of note

- 0 Source entry
- 1 Textual note
- 2 Reference note

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a	Classification number-single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)
‡c	Classification number-ending number of span (R)	‡z	Table identification (R)
‡i	Explanatory text (R)	‡5	Institution to which field applies (R)
‡j	Caption (NR)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
		‡8	Field link and sequence number (NR)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Information from, or reference to, a section of a classifier's manual or other documentation. An auxiliary instruction note provides advice for classifying in difficult areas, and describes policies and practices that may accompany a classification schedule.

Examples of auxiliary instructions may be found in the *Dewey Decimal Classification* manual or other documentation intended to be used with a classification schedule. A separate 684 note is used when different types of notes are recorded, identified by the first indicator. The information in this field is primarily intended to guide classifiers and is often not written in a form adequate for public user display.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Type of note**

Whether the note contains textual information from, or a reference to, auxiliary instructions.

0 - Source entry

Note contains information that appears in the entry itself and consists of a classification number and its corresponding caption.

1 - Textual note

Note contains the text of the note that appears in the source of the auxiliary instructions.

2 - Reference note

Note contains a reference from one section of the auxiliary instructions to another section or from the schedule or a table to a section of the instructions.

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

684

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Classification number-single number or beginning number of span

May be a classification number in the entry itself, the number of the auxiliary instruction section referred to in a reference note, or a number referred to in a textual note.

Used to amplify the explanatory text of the note.

‡c - Classification number-ending number of span

Ending number of a classification number span that is part of the note.

‡i - Explanatory text

Explains the scope of the classification number. This subfield is repeated when other subfields intervene in the explanatory text.

‡j - Caption

Classification number caption that applies to the auxiliary instruction note.

This caption indicates the scope of the note more accurately than the caption in subfield ‡j (Caption) of field 153 (Classification Number). Subfield ‡j is also used for topics that are separated from the rest of the note, especially in a list of topics and numbers associated with them.

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

‡z - Table identification

Identification of the table to which the classification number in the note belongs, if the classification number recorded in field 684 is part of a table. For a classification number span, subfield ‡z is given only once, before the first number.

‡5 - Institution to which field applies

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

■ EXAMPLES

Example 1

084 0#‡a‡c‡c21

153 ##‡a395‡hSocial sciences‡hCustoms, etiquette, folklore‡jEtiquette (Manners)

684 0#‡a395‡jEtiquette (Manners)

684 1#‡iEtiquette includes prescriptive works on rules of conduct designed to make life pleasanter and more seemly and to eliminate causes of friction in the numerous minor opportunities for conflict or offense in daily life. More important matters of conduct are classed in‡a170‡iEthics.

Display example:

395

Etiquette (Manners)

Etiquette includes prescriptive works on rules of conduct designed to make life pleasanter and more seemly and to eliminate causes of friction in the numerous minor opportunities for conflict or offense in daily life. More important matters of conduct are classed in 170 Ethics.

Example 2

084 0#†addc†c21

153 ##†a338.1749†aSocial sciences†hEconomics†hProduction†kSpecific kinds of industries†kPrimary (Extractive) industries†hAgriculture†hProducts†hOrchards, fruits, forestry†jProducts of forestry

684 0#†a338.1749†ivs.†a333.75†jProducts of forestry vs. Forest lands

684 1#†81.1†iSeveral of the concepts provided at†a333.75†iby virtue of the add table under†a333.7†ipotentially conflict with concepts provided at†a338.1749.†iThe general distinction is that works classed in†a333.75†iare primarily concerned with forest land and uncut timber as present and future resources, whereas works classed in†a338.1749†iare primarily concerned with cut timber as a product to be sold. Class comprehensive works in†a338.1749.

684 1#†82.1†iUse of add table under†a333.7

684 1#†82.2†a11†jReserves (Stock, Supply)†iClass in†a333.7511†ithe supply of forest land and uncut timber, in†a338.17498†ithe supply of cut timber.

684 1#†82.3†a12†jRequirements (Need, Demand)†iClass in†a333.7512†ithe demand for timber discussed in terms of its effect on the supply of forest land and uncut timber. Class in†a338.17498†ithe demand for timber discussed in terms of how much timber will have to be cut in order to meet the demand.

Display example:

338.1749 vs. 333.75

Products of forestry vs. Forest lands

Several of the concepts provided at 333.75 by virtue of the add table under 333.7 potentially conflict with concepts provided at 338.1749. The general distinction is that works classed in 333.75 are primarily concerned with forest land and uncut timber as present and future resources, whereas works classed in 338.1749 are primarily concerned with cut timber as a product to be sold. Class comprehensive works in 338.1749.

Use of add table under 333.7

11

Reserves (Stock, Supply)

Class in 333.7511 the supply of forest land and uncut timber, in 338.17498 the supply of cut timber.

12

Requirements (Need, Demand)

Class in 333.7512 the demand for timber discussed in terms of its effect on the supply of forest land and uncut timber. Class in 338.17498 the demand for timber discussed in terms of how much timber will have to be cut in order to meet the demand.

Example 3

084 0#†addc†c21

153 ##†a331.8†hSocial sciences†hEconomics†kEconomics of labor, finance, land, energy†hLabor economics†jLabor unions (Trade unions), labor-management (collective) bargaining and disputes

684 0#†a331†ivs.†a331.8†jLabor economics vs. Labor unions (Trade unions), labor-management (collective) bargaining and disputes

- 684** **1#1** Industrial relations in the broad sense of all relations between management and individual employees or employee groups is classed in **331**. Industrial relations in the narrow sense of relations between management and labor unions is classed in **331.8**. If in doubt, prefer **331**.

Display example:

331 vs. 331.8

Labor economics vs. Labor unions (Trade unions), labor-management (collective) bargaining and disputes

Industrial relations in the broad sense of all relations between management and individual employees or employee groups is classed in 331. Industrial relations in the narrow sense of relations between management and labor unions is classed in 331.8. If in doubt, prefer 331.

Example 4

084 **0#1** addc **21**

153 **##1** **200.921** Religion **1** Historical, geographic, persons treatment [formerly also 291.09] **1** Persons

684 **0#1** **200.921** and **1** **291** **1** **299** Persons [associated with religion] and Comparative religion, Religions other than Christianity

684 **1#1** **81.1** Persons associated with the religions in **292** **299** are often identified with a number of religious functions and activities. A Hindu guru, for example, may be thought of as a theologian, a teacher, a missionary, or a clergyman. If a religious leader cannot be identified primarily with one function, activity, or sect, class his biography in the base number for the religion and add notation **1** **200.921** from Table 1. Class collected biography of persons from many religions who are not identified with one function or activity in **200.922**. For persons associated with a specific religion, use a number that corresponds to the number given in the table below, e.g., a Buddhist member of a religious order **294.365** (corresponds to **291.65** in the table below). For comprehensive biographies of persons primarily identified with one function, activity, or sect, use the following table of preference:

684 **1#1** **81.2** Founders of religions **291.63**

684 **1#1** **81.3** Founders of sects **291.9**

684 **1#1** **81.4** Founders of religious orders **291.65**

684 **1#1** **81.5** Religious leaders (high ranking officials) **200.92**

684 **1#1** **81.6** Of specific sects **291.9**

684 **1#1** **81.7** Theologians **291.2092**

684 **1#1** **81.8** Moral theologians **291.5092**

684 **1#1** **81.9** Missionaries **291.72092**

684 **1#1** **81.10** Martyrs, heretics, saints **200.92**

684 **1#1** **81.11** Of specific sects **291.9**

684 **1#1** **81.12** Teachers **291.75092**

684 **1#1** **81.13** Members of religious orders **291.65**

684 **1#1** **81.14** Clergy **200.92**

684 **1#1** **81.15** Of specific sects **291.9**

[This is a record for a built number using Table 1, Standard subdivisions.]

Display example:

200.92 and 291

Persons [associated with the religion] and Comparative religion, Religions other than Christianity

Persons associated with the religions in 292 299 are often identified with a number of religious functions and activities. A Hindu guru, for example, may be thought of as a theologian, a teacher, a missionary, or a clergyman. If a religious leader cannot be identified primarily with one function, activity, or

sect, class his biography in the base number for the religion and add notation 1 092 from Table 1. Class collected biography of persons from many religions who are not identified with one function or activity in 200.922. For persons associated with a specific religion, use a number that corresponds to the number given in the table below, e.g., a Buddhist member of a religious order 294.365 (corresponds to 291.65 in the table below). For comprehensive biographies of persons primarily identified with one function, activity, or sect, use the following table of preference:

- Founders of religions - 291.63
- Founders of sects - 291.9
- Founders of religious orders - 291.65
- Religious leaders (high ranking officials) - 200.92
- Of specific sects - 291.9
- Theologians - 291.2092
- Moral theologians - 291.5092
- Missionaries - 291.72092
- Martyrs, heretics, saints - 200.92
- Of specific sects - 291.9
- Teachers - 291.75092
- Members of religious orders - 291.65
- Clergy - 200.92
- Of specific sects - 291.9

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Dewey Decimal Classification - Note that contains the auxiliary instruction caption (First indicator, value 0 (Source entry)) is input before the note containing the textual instruction (First indicator, value 1 (Textual note)).

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

|*ty* - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

[blank page]

685 History Note

(R)

First Indicator

Result of change

- 0 Completely new number
- 1 Completely vacated number
- 2 Partially changed number
- 3 Reused after being vacated
- 4 Immediately reused
- 8 Other

Second Indicator

Type of history information

- 0 Relocation
- 1 Formerly
- 2 Discontinuation
- 3 Expansion
- 8 Other

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|---|
| ‡a New number-single number or beginning number of span (R) | ‡i Explanatory text (R) |
| ‡b Previous number-single number or beginning number of span (R) | ‡t Topic (R) |
| ‡c Classification number-ending number of span (R) | ‡y Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R) |
| ‡d Date of implementation at authoritative agency (NR) | ‡z Table identification (R) |
| ‡e Local implementation date (NR) | ‡2 Edition number (R) |
| ‡f Title and publication date (NR) | ‡5 Institution to which field applies (R) |
| | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (NR) |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Information about the history of the use and meaning of a classification number that is contained either in field 153 (Classification Number) unless a 453 (Invalid Number Tracing) or 553 (Valid Number Tracing) field contains code a (History reference, field 685 used) in control subfield ‡w/3 (History reference).

If the tracing contains code a in subfield ‡w/3, the history reference refers to the number in that field. If there are two tracings in the record both with code a in subfield ‡w/3, the number in subfield ‡a or ‡b identifies to which tracing the history note refers. The information in this field is intended primarily for computer processing or to guide classifiers and is often not written in a form adequate for public user display.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Result of change**

Result of the change recorded in field 685 to the meaning of the number in field 153, 453, or 553.

0 - Completely new number

Classification number has not been used in any previous edition.

084 **0#‡addc‡c21**

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 **##‡a006.7‡hGeneralities‡hSpecial computer methods‡jMultimedia systems**

685 **01‡tMultimedia systems, interactive video, comprehensive works on computer graphics and computer sound synthesis‡iall formerly located in‡a006.6‡d19960930‡221**

1 - Completely vacated number

Classification number in field 153 (Classification Number) has ceased being used or that the 685 field is linked to a 453 (Invalid Number Tracing) field with code a (Previous classification number) in control subfield †w/0 (Special relationship).

- 008/08** d
[completely invalid]
- 084** **0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a297.19†h†hReligion†hComparative religion and religions other than Christianity †kReligions other than Christianity†hIslam, Babism, Bahai Faith†kIslam†kSources of Islam; Islamic doctrinal theology (Āqā'id and Kalām); Islam and secular disciplines; Islam and other systems of belief; Islamic worship†hSources of Islam†j Mythology**
- 685** **12†i**Provision discontinued because without meaning in context†d19960930†221
[A record is created for this invalid number to give the discontinuation information, because there is no other number in which to include it as a tracing.]

2 - Partially changed number

Meaning of the classification number has been partly changed by the addition or subtraction of a topic.

- 084** **0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a158.5†hPhilosophy, paranormal phenomena, psychology†hPsychology†k Specific topics in psychology†hApplied psychology†jNegotiation**
- 685** **22†i**Use of this number for†tcooperation†i discontinued; class in†a158†d19960930†221
[The record for 158 contains a tracing for 158.5 that is coded a (Previous classification number) in control subfield †w/0.]

3 - Reused after being vacated

Classification number has been reused after being vacated for at least one edition.

- 084** **0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†z1†a081†hStandard Subdivisions†hHistory and description with respect to kinds of persons†jMen**
- 453** **1#†wanna†z1†a088041†hStandard subdivisions†hHistory and description with respect to kinds of persons†jMen**
- 685** **10†t**Critical appraisal of a person's work†i relocated to†z1†a092†d19650501†217
- 685** **31†t**Men†i formerly located in†z1†b088041†d19890306†220
[088041 is now an invalid number.]

4 - Immediately reused

Meaning of the classification number has completely changed, without any intervening period of nonuse.

- 084** **0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##†a439.1†hLanguage†kSpecific languages†kSpecific Indo-European languages †hGermanic (Teutonic) languages. German†hOther Germanic (Teutonic) languages †jYiddish**
- 553** **0#†wanna†a437.947†hLanguage†kSpecific languages†kSpecific Indo-European languages†hGermanic (Teutonic) languages. German†kSubdivisions of German language†hHistorical and geographic variations, modern nongeographic variations †hGeographic variations in other places†jYiddish**

- 685 41*t*Yiddish*i*formerly located in*b*437.947*d*19960930*t*221
- 685 42*i*Use of this number for*t*comprehensive works on Old Low Germanic languages*i*discontinued; class in*a*439*d*19960930*t*221
- 685 40*t*Old Frisian*i*relocated to*a*439.2*d*19960930*t*221
- 685 40*t*Old Low Franconian*i*relocated to*a*439.31*d*19960930*t*221
- 685 40*t*Old Low German, Old Saxon*i*relocated to*a*439.4*d*19960930*t*221
[The record for 439.4 contains a tracing for 439.1]

8 - Other

Field gives information about a change other than that specified by one of the other defined values.

- 084 0#*t*addc*t*c21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##*a*370*h*Social sciences*j*Education
- 685 88*i*This schedule is extensively revised, 370.1, 370.7, 375-377, and 378.14-378.19 in particular departing from earlier editions. A comparative table giving both old and new numbers for relocated topics, and equivalence tables showing the numbers in the old and new schedules appear in volume 1 of this edition*d*19960930*t*221

Second Indicator - Type of history information

Type of history information note.

0 - Relocation

Specific topic has been shifted from the number in field 153 to another number. This situation usually involves shifting from one hierarchy to another.

- 084 0#*t*addc*t*c21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##*a*307.2*h*Social sciences*k*Specific topics in sociology and anthropology*h* Communities*k*Specific aspects of communities*j*Movement of people to, from, within communities
- 685 20*t*Population size and composition*i*relocated to*a*304.6*d*19960930*t*221
*[The record for 304.6 contains a tracing for 307.2 that is coded a (Previous classification number) in control subfield *t*w/0.]*

1 - Formerly

Specific topic has been shifted to the number in field 153 from another number. This situation usually involves shifting from one hierarchy to another.

- 084 0#*t*addc*t*c21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##*a*304.6*h*Social sciences*k*Specific topics in sociology and anthropology*h* Factors affecting social behavior*j*Population
- 553 0#*t*wanna*a*307.2*h*Social sciences*k*Specific topics in sociology and anthropology*h*Communities*k*Specific aspects of communities*j*Movement of people to, from, within communities
- 685 21*t*Population size and composition*i*both formerly also located in*a*307.2*d*19960930*t*221
*[Field 553 contains code a in control subfield *t*w/3 (History reference) to indicate that field 685 refers to the number in that tracing.]*

2 - Discontinuation

Topic has been moved to a shorter number in the same hierarchy, or that the topic has been dropped entirely, usually because it is obsolete or without meaning in context.

- 084** **0#**~~†~~~~addc~~~~†~~~~c~~21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** ~~##~~~~†~~~~a~~152.182~~†~~~~h~~Philosophy, paranormal phenomena, psychology~~†~~~~h~~Psychology~~†~~~~k~~ Specific topics in psychology~~†~~~~h~~Sensory perception, movement, emotions, physiological drives~~†~~~~h~~Sensory perception~~†~~~~h~~Other types of sensory perception~~†~~~~j~~ Cutaneous (Tactile) perception
- 453** **0#**~~†~~~~wanna~~~~†~~~~a~~152.1828~~†~~~~h~~Philosophy, paranormal phenomena, psychology~~†~~~~h~~ Psychology~~†~~~~k~~Specific topics in psychology~~†~~~~h~~Sensory perception, movement, emotions, physiological drives~~†~~~~h~~Sensory perception~~†~~~~h~~Other types of sensory perception~~†~~~~h~~Cutaneous (Tactile) perception~~†~~~~j~~Itch and tickle
- 685** **12**~~†~~~~i~~Number discontinued; class in~~†~~~~a~~152.182~~†~~~~b~~152.1828~~†~~~~d~~19960930~~†~~~~2~~21
[Field 453 contains code a in control subfield †w/3 (History reference) to indicate that the 685 field refers to the number in that tracing.]

3 - Expansion

Topic has been moved to a longer number in the same hierarchy.

- 084** **0#**~~†~~~~addc~~~~†~~~~c~~21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** ~~##~~~~†~~~~a~~796.32~~†~~~~h~~The arts. Fine and decorative arts~~†~~~~h~~Recreational and performing arts~~†~~~~h~~Athletic and outdoor sports and games~~†~~~~h~~Ball games~~†~~~~j~~Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand
- 685** **23**~~†~~~~a~~796.324~~†~~~~t~~Netball~~†~~~~d~~19960930~~†~~~~2~~21
- 084** **0#**~~†~~~~addc~~~~†~~~~c~~21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** ~~##~~~~†~~~~a~~796.324~~†~~~~h~~The arts. Fine and decorative arts~~†~~~~h~~Recreational and performing arts~~†~~~~h~~Athletic and outdoor sports and games~~†~~~~h~~Ball games~~†~~~~h~~Inflated ball thrown or hit by hand~~†~~~~j~~Netball
- 685** **03**~~†~~~~i~~Expanded from~~†~~~~a~~796.324~~†~~~~t~~Netball~~†~~~~d~~19960930~~†~~~~2~~21

8 - Other

Field gives information about a type of change other than that specified by one of the other defined values.

- 084** **0#**~~†~~~~addc~~~~†~~~~c~~21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** ~~##~~~~†~~~~a~~350~~†~~~~h~~Social sciences~~†~~~~k~~Public administration and military science
- 685** **88**~~†~~~~i~~Except for military science (355-359), this schedule is new and has been prepared with little or no reference to previous editions. Most numbers have been reused with new meanings. A comparative table giving both old and new numbers for a substantial list of topics and equivalence tables showing the numbers in the old and new schedules appear in volume 1 of this edition~~†~~~~d~~19960930~~†~~~~2~~21

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - New number-single number or beginning number of span

New number to which a topic has been moved. If the new number is the same as the number in field 153 (Classification Number), this subfield is not used. The presence of this subfield signals that the topic is being moved away from the classification number in field 153. The record for the new number generally contains a tracing for the number from which the topic was moved.

Used to amplify the explanatory text of the note.

084 0#‡addc‡c21

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 ##‡a160‡hPhilosophy, paranormal phenomena, psychology‡jLogic

685 20‡tReference‡irelocated to‡a121.68‡d19960930‡221

‡b - Previous number-single number or beginning number of span

Old number from which the topic has been moved. If the old number is the same as the number in field 153, 453, or 553, this subfield is not used.

Presence of this subfield signals that the topic is being moved into the number in field 153. This record generally contains a tracing for the previous number.

084 0#‡addc‡c21

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 ##‡a121.68‡hPhilosophy, paranormal phenomena, psychology‡hEpistemology, causation, humankind‡hEpistemology (Theory of knowledge)‡hNature of inquiry‡j Meaning, interpretation, hermeneutics

685 21‡tReference‡iformerly located in‡b160‡d19960930‡221

‡c - Classification number-ending number of span

Ending number of a classification number span cited in field 685. The beginning number of the span is recorded either in subfield ‡a for new number or subfield ‡b for previous number.

084 0#‡addc‡c21

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 ##‡a296.43‡c296.44‡hReligion‡hComparative religion and religions other than Christianity‡kReligions other than Christianity‡hJudaism‡hTraditions, rites, public services‡jFestivals, holy days, fasts; rites and customs for occasions that occur generally once in a lifetime

685 20‡tLiturgy and prayers for festivals, holy days, fasts; for occasions that occur generally once in a lifetime‡irelocated to‡a296.453‡c296.454‡d19960930‡221

‡d - Date of implementation at authoritative agency

Date on which the authoritative agency implemented the change recorded in field 685.

084 0#‡addc‡c21

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 ##‡a305.235‡hSocial Sciences‡kSpecific topics in sociology and anthropology‡h Social groups‡hAge groups‡hYoung people‡jYoung people twelve to twenty

685 20‡tComprehensive works on young adults‡irelocated to‡a305.242‡d19960930‡221

‡e - Local implementation date

Date on which the local library implemented the change recorded in field 685.

685

‡f - Title and publication date

Code or a title and publication date string that identifies the source where the classification number change first appeared if the change occurred in other than a published edition identified in subfield ‡2 (Edition number). The field may also contain a volume and number if appropriate, following the title and publication date or coded data.

- 084** **0#‡addc‡c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡a004‡h**Generalities‡jData processing. Computer science
- 685** **01‡t**Data processing. Computer science‡iformerly located in‡b001.6‡d19850501‡fDDC 004-006, data processing and computer science and changes in related disciplines, 1985‡219
- 084** **0#‡addc‡c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡a303.323‡h**Social sciences‡kSpecific topics in sociology and anthropology ‡hSocial processes‡hCoordination and control‡hSocialization‡jBy the family
- 685** **03‡t**Socialization by the family‡d19820315‡fDDC 301-307, sociology, 1982‡219
- 084** **0#‡addc‡c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡a530.1433‡h**Natural sciences and mathematics‡hPhysics‡hTheories and mathematical physics‡hField and wave theories‡hQuantum field theory‡jQuantum electrodynamics
- 685** **01‡t**Quantum electrodynamics‡iformerly located in‡b537.67‡d19990901‡fNew and Changed Entries, September 1999‡221

‡i - Explanatory text

Explains the scope of the classification number. This subfield is repeated when other subfields intervene in the explanatory text.

- 084** **0#‡addc‡c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡a158.5‡h**Philosophy, paranormal phenomena, psychology‡hPsychology‡k Specific topics in psychology‡hApplied psychology‡jNegotiation
- 685** **22‡i**Use of this number for cooperation discontinued; class in‡a158‡d19960930‡221

‡t - Topic

Topic that is being added to or subtracted from the meaning of the number in field 153, 453, or 553 of this or another record.

- 084** **0#‡addc‡c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡a307.2‡h**Social sciences‡kSpecific topics in sociology and anthropology‡ah Communities‡kSpecific aspects of communities‡jMovement of people to, from, within communities
- 685** **20‡t**Population size and composition‡irelocated to‡a304.6‡d19960930‡221

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

‡z - Table identification

Identification of the table to which a classification number recorded in field 685 belongs, if the classification number is part of a table. For a classification number span, subfield ‡z is given only once, before the first number.

- 084** **0#‡addc‡c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡z‡a5129‡h**Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons‡kSpecific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds‡kThe modern world; extraterrestrial worlds‡hAsia. Orient. Far East‡hChina and adjacent areas‡h Southeastern China and adjacent areas‡jHainan Province (Hainan Sheng)
- 685** **01‡t**Hainan Province (Hainan Sheng)‡iformerly located in‡z‡b5127‡d19910501‡220

‡2 - Edition number

Edition number of the classification scheme in which the change recorded in field 685 occurred.

- 084** **0#‡addc‡c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡a160‡h**Philosophy, paranormal phenomena, psychology‡jLogic
- 685** **20‡t**Reference‡irelocated to‡a121.68‡d19960930‡221

‡5 - Institution to which field applies

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Dewey Decimal Classification - Formerly notes are the other ends of relocation notes. In the printed version they are embedded in captions or in other notes rather than being a separate note.

Subfield ‡d (Date of implementation of authoritative-agency) and subfield ‡2 (Edition number) are applicable only to the standard full English language edition of the *DDC*.

Examples of the use of subfield ‡f (Title and publication date) are the *DC&: Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions*, small schedules that are issued separately in advance of the publication of a new edition, or on the "New and Changed Entries" page of the *DDC* news and events website.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

[blank page]

686 Relationship to Source Note	(R)
--	------------

First Indicator

Type of relationship

- 0 Number from other source edition
- 1 Expansion
- 2 Option
- 3 Adaptation, other

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Number in edition described in field 084--single number or beginning number of span (R) ‡b Number in primary source edition--single number or beginning number of span (R) ‡c Ending number of span (R) ‡i Explanatory text (R) ‡o Number where instructions are found--single number or beginning number of span (R) ‡t Topic (R) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡y Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R) ‡z Table identification (R) ‡2 Edition identifier (R) ‡5 Institution to which field applies (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (NR) |
|--|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Information about the relationship of a number to the source edition when the number is different from the standard number for the same topic in the primary source edition. This field is used for numbers based on a source other than the primary source, expansions, implemented options, and adaptations. The information in this field is intended primarily for computer processing or to guide classifiers and is often not written in a form adequate for public user display.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Type of relationship**

Type of relationship between the number in the 153 field and the standard number for the same topic in the source edition.

0 - Number from other source edition

Classification number in field 153 is based on a source other than the primary source. If the classification number in field 153 is the implementation of an option described in the other source edition, use indicator value 2.

1 - Expansion

Classification number in field 153 represents a more specific number in the same hierarchy as the standard number in the primary source edition for the topic identified in subfield ‡t. If this number is based on another source edition, use indicator value 0.

2 - Option

Classification number in field 153 represents the implementation of an option described in the primary source or other source edition.

686

3 - Adaptation, other

Classification number in field 153 is different from the number in the primary source edition for the topic identified in subfield ‡t, and none of the types of relationships described in the other indicator values is applicable.

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Number in edition described in field 084--single number or beginning number of span

Classification number in the edition described in field 084 for the topic identified in subfield ‡t.

Subfield ‡a is not used if it would be the same as the number in field 153.

‡b - Number in primary source edition--single number or beginning number of span

Standard number in the primary source edition for the topic identified in subfield ‡t, or if there is no subfield ‡t, then in subfield ‡j or field 153.

Subfield ‡b is not used if it would be the same as subfield ‡o (Number where instructions are found).

‡c - Ending number of span

Ending number of a classification number span cited in field 686. The beginning number of the span is recorded in subfields ‡a, ‡b or ‡o.

‡i - Explanatory text

Explains the scope of the classification number. This subfield is repeated when other subfields intervene in the explanatory text.

‡o - Number where instructions are found--single number or beginning number of span

Number in the source edition where instructions are given for the option that is being implemented in the number in field 153. The subfield is used only for an option described in the primary source edition or another source edition (indicator value 2).

‡t - Topic

Topic that is being added to or subtracted from the meaning of the number in field 153.

Subfield ‡t is not used if it would be the same as subfield ‡j (Caption) in field 153.

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, and succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

‡z - Table identification

Identification of the table to which a classification number recorded in field 686 belongs, if the classification number is part of a table. For a classification number span, subfield ‡z is given only once, before the first number.

‡2 - Edition identifier

Edition number, date, or other textual designation of the classification scheme edition used as the source for the classification number in field 153 when that source is not the primary source.

Used with indicator value 0, and with indicator value 2 when the option is described in the other source edition. This subfield is not used to record the edition identifier of the primary source edition; that edition identifier is recorded in subfield ‡c or ‡d of the 084 field.

‡5 - Institution to which field applies

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

■ EXAMPLES

Number from other source edition:

- 084** **8#‡addc‡b**Sistema de Clasificación‡c20‡ncontains parts of edition 21 in revised Table 2 notation for former Soviet Union and Table 6 expansions for North and South American Languages‡espa
153 **##‡z2‡a**4771‡hEuropa Europa Occidental‡hEuropa oriental Rusia ‡hUcrania ‡jProvincia de Crimea
686 **0#‡221**

Expansion:

- 084** **8#‡addc‡b**Classificazione Decimale Dewey‡c20‡eita
153 **##‡z2‡a**454126‡hEuropa Europa occidentale‡hPenisola italiana e isole adiacenti Italia ‡hRegione dell'Emilia-Romagna e San Marino‡hProvincia di Bologna‡hNordovest della provincia di Bologna‡jCrevalcore
686 **1#‡z2‡b**4541

Option:

- 084** **8#‡addc‡b**Classificazione Decimale Dewey‡c20‡eita
153 **##‡a**222.86‡hReligione‡hBibbia‡hLibri storici dell'Antico Testamento‡hNeemia (Esdra 2)‡jTobia
683 **2#‡i**(Opzione: Classificare in‡a229.22)‡p253
686 **2#‡o**229.22
084 **8#‡addc‡b**Dewey Onlu Siniflama ve Bagintili Dizin‡c20‡etur
153 **##‡a**412‡hDil ve dilbilim‡hBelirli diller‡hTürk dili‡jStandart Türkçe'nin kökenbilimi (etimolojisi)
686 **2#‡b**494.352‡o410

Adaptation, other:

- 084** **8#‡addc‡b**Dewey Onlu Siniflama ve Bagintili Dizin‡c20‡etur
153 **##‡z2‡a**56226‡hTablo: Coğrafi Alanlar, Tarihi Dönemler, Kisiler‡hAsya Dogu (Orient) Uzakdogu‡hOrta Dogu (Yakin Dogu)‡hEge Bölgesi (Bati Anadolu) ve Marmara Bölgesi ‡hMarmara Bölgesi‡jIstanbul
686 **3#‡t**Comprehensive works and European portion of Istanbul province‡z2‡b49618
686 **3#‡t**Asian portion of Istanbul province‡z2‡b563
084 **8#‡addc‡b**Classificazione Decimale Dewey‡c20‡eita
153 **##‡a**641.815‡hTecnologia (Scienze applicate)‡hEconomia domestica e vita familiare‡hCibi e bevande (Alimenti)‡hConservazione, immagazzinamento, cucina degli alimenti‡hCucina di specifici tipi di piatti‡hPiatti preliminari e di accompagnamento ‡jPane e affini
680 **1#‡i**Esempî: cialde, crackers, crêpes, focacce, panini, pizze, schiacciate
686 **3#‡t**Pizza‡b641.824

686

- 084 8#‡addc‡‡bClassificazione Decimale Dewey‡‡c20‡‡eita
- 153 ##‡a641.824‡‡hTecnologia (Scienze applicate)‡‡hEconomia domestica e vita familiare‡‡hCibi e bevande (Alimenti)‡‡hConservazione, immagazzinamento, cucina degli alimenti‡‡hCucina di specifici tipi di piatti‡‡hPiatti principali‡‡jSformati di carne e torte di formaggio
- 686 3#‡tPizza‡‡a641.815S
-

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Dewey Decimal Classification - Only longer numbers in the same hierarchy are expansions.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

761 Add or Divide Like Instructions

(R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Combined note types
0 Not a combined note
1 Add or divide like portion of a combined note
2 Class elsewhere portion of a combined note
3 Relocation portion of a combined note

Subfield Codes

‡a	Number where instructions are found-single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡r	Root number (R)
‡b	Base number (NR)	‡t	Topic (R)
‡c	Classification number-ending number of span (R)	‡x	Other classification number (R)
‡d	Divided like number (R)	‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)
‡e	Example class number (R)	‡z	Table identification (R)
‡f	Facet designator (R)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡i	Explanatory text (R)	‡8	Field link and sequence number (NR)
‡n	Negative example class number (R)		

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Information necessary to construct a classification number by adding numbers from other parts of a schedule or from a table or by basing it on numbers defined in other parts of a schedule (dividing it the way numbers in other parts of the schedule are divided).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Combined note types

Whether the add or divide like instruction is combined with another type of instruction that is logically tied to the add or divide like note. If the note is a combination, it is split into separate but consecutive 761 fields according to note type and the second indicator value shows which type is contained in each 761 field.

An example is a statement of exceptions to an add note, where the pattern span cannot be used for a particular topic because the topic is classed elsewhere.

0 - Not a combined note

- 084 0#†alcc
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153 ##†aHB911†cHB1108†hEconomic theory. Demography†hDemography. Population. Vital events†hBirths. Fertility†jBy region or country
- 761 #0†iAdd country number in table to†b910
- 762 ##†zH2
- 084 0#†addc†c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a025.29†hComputer science, information, general works†hLibrary and information sciences†hOperations of libraries, archives, information centers†hAcquisitions and collection development†kAcquisition of and collection development for specific types of materials†jAcquisition of and collection development for materials from geographic areas
- 761 #0†iAdd to base number†b025.29†i notation†z2†d1†c9†i from Table 2, e.g., acquisition of materials from Latin America†e025.298

1 - Add or divide like portion of a combined note

- 084 0#†addc†c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a338.17†hSocial sciences†hEconomics†hProduction†kSpecific kinds of industries†kPrimary industries (Extractive industries)†hAgriculture†jProducts
- 761 #1†81.1†iAdd to base number†b338.17†i the numbers following†r63†i in†d633†c638,†i.e.g., rice or seed rice†e338.17318,†i forestry†e338.1749,†i forest products†e338.17498 ;†i however,
- 761 #2†81.2†i for supply of timber in nature, see†x333.7511;
- 761 #2†81.3†i for demand for timber, see†x333.7512
- 084 0#†addc†c21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a660.2844†hTechnology (Applied sciences)†hChemical engineering and related technologies†hGeneral topics in chemical engineering†hSpecific types of chemical plant and specific activities in chemical plants†hUnit operations and unit processes†jUnit processes
- 761 #1†81.1†iAdd to base number†b660.2844†i the numbers following†r547.2†i in†d547.21†c547.29,†i.e.g., fermentation†e660.28449 ;†i however,
- 761 #3†81.2†i polymerization relocated from†x660.28448†i to†x668.92
[Note: The "however" is kept in the add or divide like portion rather than put at the front of the next portion to avoid puzzling users if the add portion is not displayed to the public while the class elsewhere or relocation portion is displayed.]

2 - Class elsewhere portion of a combined note

- 084 0#†addc†c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a333.852†c333.859†hSocial sciences†hEconomics†kEconomics of labor, finance, land, energy†hEconomics of land and energy†kNatural resources and energy†hSubsurface resources†hMinerals†jSpecific minerals
- 761 #1†81.1†iAdd to base number†b333.85†i the numbers following†r553†i in†d553.2†c553.9,†i.e.g., tin†e333.85453,†i uranium†e333.854932 ;†i however,
- 761 #2†81.2†i for fossil fuels, see†x333.82;
- 761 #2†81.3†i for groundwater, see†x333.9104

3 - Relocation portion of a combined note

- 084** **0#***addc***21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##***a***759.3***c***759.8***h*The arts. Fine and decorative arts**k**Fine and decorative arts**h**Painting and paintings**h**Historical, geographic, persons treatment**k**Geographic treatment**k**Europe**j**Miscellaneous parts of Europe
- 761** **#***1***81.1***i*Add to base number**b**759*i*the numbers following**z***2***r***4**i*in notation**z***2***d***43**c***48***i*from Table 2, e.g., painting and paintings of France**e**759.4;*i*however,
- 761** **#***3***81.2***i*individual painters from countries of former Soviet Central Asia relocated from**x**759.7*i*to**x**759.9584*c*759.9587

■ SUBFIELD CODES

a - Number where instructions are found-single number or beginning number of span

Classification number (single number or beginning number of span) under which an add table or further instructions are found.

- 084** **0#***addc***22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##***z***3B***a***30872***h*Subdivisions for the Arts, for Individual Literatures, for Specific Literary Forms**h**Subdivisions for Works by or about More than One Author **k**Specific forms**h**Fiction**k**Fiction of specific scopes and kinds**h**Specific kinds of fiction**h**Adventure fiction**j**Detective, mystery, suspense, spy, Gothic fiction
- 761** **#***0**i*Add as instructed under**a**102*c*107

b - Base number

Base classification number to which one or more other numbers will be added.

- 084** **0#***alcc*
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##***a***NB201***c***NB1114***h*Sculpture**h**History**j**Special countries
- 761** **#***0**i*Add country number in table to**b**NB200
- 762** **##***z***N5** *i*modified
- 084** **0#***addc***22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##***a***025.06001***c***025.06999***h*Computer science, information, general works**h**Library and information sciences**h**Operations of libraries, archives, information centers**h**Information storage and retrieval systems devoted to specific disciplines and subjects**j**Specific disciplines and subjects
- 761** **#***0**i*Add to base number**b**025.06*i*notation**d**001*c*999,*i*e.g., MEDLINE**e** 025.0661

c - Classification number-ending number of span

Identifies the ending number of a classification number span. The beginning number of the span may be in subfield *a*, *d*, *e*, *r* or *x*.

- 084** **0#***addc***22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##***a***725.1***h*The arts. Fine and decorative arts**h**Architecture**k**Specific aspects of architecture**k**Specific types of structures**h**Public structures**j**Government buildings
- 761** **#***0**i*Add as instructed under**a**721*c*729

761

‡d - Divided like number

Classification number or span that will be used as the pattern for constructing another classification number. If the number is part of a classification number span, subfield ‡c is used for the ending number in the span.

- 084** **0#‡alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##‡aND1314‡cND1314.6‡hPainting‡hSpecial subjects of painting‡hPortraits. Group portraits. Self-portraits‡hHistory‡hSpecial countries‡hEurope‡jGreat Britain**
- 761** **#0‡iDivide like‡dND1309‡cND1309.6**
- 084** **0#‡adcc‡c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡a016‡hGeneralities‡hBibliography‡kBibliographies and catalogs of individuals, of works by specific classes of authors, of anonymous and pseudonymous works, of works from specific places, of works on specific subjects or in specific disciplines‡j Bibliographies and catalogs of works on specific subjects or in specific disciplines**
- 761** **#0‡iAdd to base number‡b016 notation‡d001‡c999,‡ie.g., bibliographies of philosophy‡e016.1,‡iof novels‡e016.80883**

‡e - Example class number

Example of the classification number resulting from the add or divide like instruction.

- 084** **0#‡adcc‡c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡a780.0001‡c780.0999‡hThe arts. Fine and decorative arts‡hMusic‡jRelation of music to other subjects**
- 761** **#0‡iAdd to base number‡b780.0‡ithree-digit notation‡d001‡c999,‡ie.g., music and literature‡e780.08,‡imusic and Welsh literature‡e780.0891‡i(not‡n780.089166),‡imusic and the performing arts‡e780.079‡i(not‡n780.07902)**

‡f - Facet designator

Extra character(s) to be added to classification numbers that indicate facets.

- 084** **0#‡adcc‡c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##‡a327.123‡c327.129‡hSocial sciences‡hPolitical science (Politics and government)‡hInternational relations‡hForeign policy and specific topics in international relations‡hEspionage and subversion‡jEspionage and subversion by specific nations**
- 761** **#0‡iAdd to base number‡b327.12‡inotation‡z2‡d3‡c9‡ifrom Table 2, e.g., espionage by France‡e327.1244 ;‡ithen for espionage and subversion by that country in another area add‡f0‡iand to the result add notation‡z2‡d1‡c9‡ifrom Table 2, e.g., espionage by France in developing countries‡e327.124401724**
- 761** **#0‡iAdd‡f00‡ifor standard subdivisions; see instructions at beginning of Table 1**

‡i - Explanatory text

- 084** **0#‡alcc**
[Library of Congress Classification]
- 153** **##‡aQC793.5.G552‡cQC793.5.G5529‡hPhysics‡hNuclear and particle physics. Atomic energy. Radioactivity‡hElementary particle physics‡hSpecial nuclear and subnuclear particles, antiparticles, and families of particles, A-Z‡jGluons**
- 761** **#0‡iSubarrange like‡dQC793.5.A22‡cQC793.5.A229**

- 084** **0#**†addc†c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##**†a880.1†c888†hLiterature (Belles-lettres) and rhetoric†kLiteratures of specific languages and language families†hLiteratures of Hellenic languages. Classical Greek literature†jSubdivisions of classical Greek literature
- 761** **#0**†iAdd to base number†b88†ias instructed at beginning of Table 3, e.g., a collection of classical Greek literature†e880.8;†ihowever, observe the special interpretations of and exceptions to notation from Table 3 that appear below, e.g., classical Greek poetry of the ancient period†e881.01,†iclassical Greek epic poetry and fiction of the ancient period†e883.01

†n - Negative example class number

Example of the incorrect classification number for the topic used to illustrate the add or divide like instruction.

- 084** **0#**†addc†c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##**†a780.0001†c780.0999†hThe arts. Fine and decorative arts†hMusic†jRelation of music to other subjects
- 761** **#0**†iAdd to base number†b780.0†ithree-digit notation†d001†c999,†ie.g., music and literature†e780.08,†imusic and Welsh literature†e780.0891†i(not†n780.089166),†imusic and the performing arts†e780.079†i(not†n780.07902)

†r - Root number

Initial digits of the pattern number or span when these digits are not added. If this subfield is present, subfield †d (Divided like number) must also be present to specify the digits that are added.

- 084** **0#**†addc†c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##**†a014†hComputer science, information, general works†hBibliography†kBibliographies and catalogs of individuals, of anonymous and pseudonymous works, of works from specific places, of works on specific subjects or in specific disciplines†jBibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and pseudonymous works
- 761** **#0**†iAdd to base number†b014†ithe numbers following†r03†iin†d031†c039†i(but not notation 02 for books of miscellaneous facts), e.g., bibliographies and catalogs of anonymous and pseudonymous works in Russian†e014.71

†t - Topic

Topics that describe the scope.

- 761** **#0**†iAdd to base number†b025.29†inotation†z2†d1†c9†ifrom Table 2, e.g.,†tacquisition of materials from Latin America†e025.298

†x - Other classification number

Classification numbers other than those that belong in one of the other defined subfields. If the number is part of a classification number span, subfield †c is used for the ending number in the span.

- 084** **0#**†addc†c22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153** **##**†a755†hThe arts. Fine and decorative arts†hPainting and paintings†kIconography†jReligion
- 761** **#1**†81.1†iAdd to base number†b755†ithe numbers following†r704.948†iin†d704.9482†c704.9489,†ie.g., paintings of Holy Family†e755.56†i; however,
- 761** **#2**†81.2†ifor individual painters, see†x759.1†c759.9

761

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

‡z - Table identification

Table identification to which a classification number recorded in field 761 belongs. Subfield ‡z is not repeatable; it is input before the classification number to which it refers.

084 0#‡a‡c22

[Dewey Decimal Classification]

153 ##‡z4‡a24‡hSubdivisions of Individual Languages‡kDescription and analysis of the standard form of the language‡hEtymology of the standard form of the language ‡jForeign elements

761 #0‡iAdd to‡z4‡b24‡inotation‡z6‡d1‡c9‡ifrom Table 6, e.g., French words in the language‡z4‡e2441,‡iFrench words in English‡e422.441

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Library of Congress Classification - May be used to record divide like notes only if it is impractical to indicate the subarrangement either in separate classification schedule or table records.

Dewey Decimal Classification - For the *DDC*, this field includes instructions about how many zeros to add for standard subdivisions. In these cases, the zeros are recorded in subfield ‡f (Facet designator). This field does not include general advice about number building, such as that at the start of *DDC* Table 3; such general advice is recorded in fields 683 (Application Instruction Note) or 684 (Auxiliary Instruction Note).

In *DDC*, a single add note may be a combination of an add note and a class elsewhere note or a relocation note, or (rarely) all three. The *DDC* add note at 659.29001-659.29999 is an example of a note with all three types. A system may display all three portions together in one paragraph, as is done in the printed volumes; it may display them as separate but consecutive notes; or it may suppress display of the add portion while displaying the class elsewhere or relocation part.

In *DDC*, subfield ‡d (Divided like number) is used for pattern numbers or spans when either a complete number or an incomplete number is added (concatenated). If digits are dropped from the beginning of the pattern number or span and only the remaining digits added, subfield ‡r (Root number) must be present to specify the digits dropped.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡t - Topic [NEW, 2008]

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]

765 Synthesized Number Components^(R)

First Indicator

Field of number analyzed

- 0 153 field
- 1 Other field

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a	Number where instructions are found-single number or beginning number of span (R)	‡u	Number being analyzed (R)
‡b	Base number (R)	‡v	Number in internal subarrangement or add table where instructions are found (R)
‡c	Classification number--ending number of span (R)	‡w	Table identification-Internal subarrangement or add table (R)
‡f	Facet designator (R)	‡y	Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)
‡r	Root number (R)	‡z	Table identification (R)
‡s	Digits added from classification number in schedule or external table (R)	‡6	Linkage (NR)
‡t	Digits added from internal subarrangement or add table (R)	‡8	Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Information about how a synthesized number or a portion of a synthesized number was built. It traces the different components of a synthesized number, showing the different portions of the number and where the add instructions are given. If a number was built using two or more instructions, a separate field 765 is given for each instruction.

The information in this field is primarily intended to serve as a tracing of how classification numbers are synthesized to assist classifiers. It facilitates computer manipulation of synthesized numbers, both for validation that the numbers have been synthesized correctly and for index-building, to allow searching every use of a specific number.

A synthesized number in field 153 (Classification Number) may be identified by code b in 008/12 (Synthesized number indication). Synthesized numbers may also appear in other fields.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS

■ INDICATORS

First Indicator - Field of number analyzed

Field containing the number being analyzed by the 765 field. This indicator facilitates different indexing of field 765 for public users trying to locate books on topics of interest and for classifiers and maintainers of the database.

0 - 153 field

Number analyzed is located in field 153 (Classification Number) of the record.

1 - Other field

Number analyzed is located in a field other than field 153 of the record. Often the number is in field 684 (Auxiliary Instruction Note) or field 761 (Add or Divide Like Instruction).

765

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Number where instructions are found-single number or beginning number of span

‡b - Base number

Base classification number to which one or more other numbers are added. In many instances it may be the same as subfield ‡a. When two or more additions are used to build one number, the base number for the second and following 765 fields is the number resulting from the immediately preceding addition.

‡c - Classification number--ending number of span

‡f - Facet designator

Extra character(s) to be added to classification numbers that indicate facets.

‡r - Root number

Initial digits of the pattern number or span when these digits are not added. If this subfield is present, subfield ‡s or ‡t must also be present to specify the digits that are added.

‡s - Digits added from classification number in schedule or external table

Digits that have been added from a classification number in a schedule or external table to make up the synthesized number.

‡t - Digits added from internal subarrangement or add table

Digits that have been added from an internal subarrangement or add table to make up the synthesized number.

‡u - Number being analyzed

Repeated when the same 765 field is applicable to more than one number appearing in the same record. If the number being analyzed is in field 153 (Classification Number), indicated by value 0 in the first indicator, this subfield need not be used unless both numbers in a classification number span are being analyzed.

‡v - Number in internal subarrangement or add table where instructions are found

Number (single number or beginning number of span) in an internal subarrangement or add table under which add instructions are found.

‡w - Table identification-Internal subarrangement or add table

Classification number (single number or beginning number of span) under which an internal subarrangement or add table is found.

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, and succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

‡z - Table identification

Identifies the table used in building a number. For a classification number span, subfield ‡z is given only once, before the first number.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

■ EXAMPLES

- 084 0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a362.1969942†hSocial sciences†hSocial problems and services; associations †kSocial problems and services†kSpecific social problems and services†hSocial welfare problems and services†kProblems of and services to persons with illnesses and disabilities†hPhysical illness†kMedical services†hServices to patients with specific conditions†kSpecific conditions†hDiseases†kSpecific diseases†hOther diseases†hTumors and miscellaneous communicable diseases†hCancers†hCancers of other organs and of regions†jRespiratory organs**
- 765 0#†b362.19†a362.196†c362.198†r61†s6994**
- 765 0#†b362.196994†a616.9942†c616.9949†r611†s2**
- 084 0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a346.0469516†hSocial sciences†hLaw†kBranches of law; laws, regulations, cases; law of specific jurisdictions, areas, socioeconomic regions†kBranches of law†hPrivate law†hProperty†hGovernment control and regulation of specific kinds of land and natural resources†hOther natural resources†hBiological resources†hGeneral topics†kManagement and control†jConservation and protection**
- 765 0#†b346.046†a346.046†r333†s95**
- 765 0#†b346.04695†a333.7†w333.7†t16**
- 084 0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a616.994059†hTechnology (Applied sciences)†hMedicine and health †hDiseases†kSpecific diseases†hOther diseases†hTumors and miscellaneous communicable diseases†hCancers†kPreventive measures, surgery, therapy, pathology, psychosomatic medicine, case histories†hPreventive measures and surgery†jSurgery**
- 765 0#†b616.994†a618.1†c618.8†w618.1†c618.8†t059**
- 084 0#†addc†c21**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a372.1100992†hSocial sciences†hEducation†kSpecific levels of education†h Elementary education†hOrganization and activities in elementary education†hSchool organization and activities in elementary education†hTeachers and teaching, and related activities†hStandard subdivisions†hHistorical, geographic, persons treatment †jPersons**
- 765 0#†b372.1†a372.11†c372.18†r371†s1**
- 765 0#†b372.11†a371.1008†c371.1009†f0†z1†s092**
- 084 0#†addc†c22**
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##†a785.2†c785.9†hThe arts. Fine and decorative arts†hMusic†kPrinciples, forms, ensembles, voices, instruments†kInstruments and their music†hEnsembles with only one instrument per part†jSpecific kinds of ensembles**
- 763 08†81.6†iClass instrumental techniques for mixed ensembles in†s784.193;†p253**
- 763 08†81.7†iclass instrumental techniques for specific instruments in†s786†c788,†i e.g., bowing techniques for violins†e787.219369†p253**
- 765 1#†b787.2†a784†c788†w784†c788†t1†u787.219369**

- 765 1#~~b~~787.21~~a~~784~~c~~788~~v~~18~~c~~19~~r~~784.1~~s~~9369~~u~~787.219369
- 084 0#~~a~~add~~c~~21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##~~a~~333.953901~~c~~333.95391~~h~~Social sciences~~h~~Economics~~k~~Economics of labor, finance, land, energy~~h~~Economics of land and energy~~h~~Other natural resources ~~h~~Biological resources~~h~~Plants~~h~~Plants as sources of energy~~j~~Standard subdivisions and general topics of plants as sources of energy
- 761 10~~i~~Add to base number~~b~~333.9359~~i~~notation~~d~~01~~c~~1~~i~~if from table under~~a~~ 333.7,~~i~~except use~~d~~15~~i~~for both development and generation of energy, e.g., generation of energy from biomass~~e~~333.953915
- 765 1#~~b~~333.9539~~a~~333.953901~~c~~333.95391~~w~~333.7~~t~~15~~u~~333.953915
- 084 0#~~a~~add~~c~~22
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##~~a~~255.91~~c~~255.97~~h~~Religion~~k~~Christianity~~k~~Specific elements of Christianity ~~k~~Christian church~~h~~Local Christian church and Christian religious orders~~h~~Religious congregations and orders~~h~~Congregations and orders of women~~j~~Roman Catholic orders of women
- 761 10~~i~~Add to base number~~b~~255.9~~i~~the numbers following ~~r~~271.9~~i~~in~~d~~271.91 ~~c~~271.97~~i~~if for the order only, e.g., Dominican sisters~~e~~255.972;~~i~~then, for each order having its own number, add further as instructed under~~a~~255.1~~c~~255.7~~i~~(not as instructed at~~x~~271),~~i~~e.g., Dominicans in the United Kingdom~~e~~255.97200941, ~~i~~the rule of the Dominicans~~e~~255.97206
- 765 0#~~b~~255.9~~a~~255.91~~c~~255.97~~r~~271.9~~s~~1~~u~~255.91
- 765 0#~~b~~255.9~~a~~255.91~~c~~255.97~~r~~271.9~~s~~7~~u~~255.97
- 765 1#~~b~~255.9~~a~~255.91~~c~~255.97~~r~~271.9~~s~~72~~u~~255.972~~u~~255.97200941~~u~~255.97206
- 765 1#~~b~~255.972~~a~~255.1~~c~~255.7~~f~~0~~z~~1~~s~~09~~u~~255.97200941
- 765 1#~~b~~255.972009~~z~~1~~a~~093~~c~~099~~z~~2~~s~~41~~u~~255.97200941
- 765 1#~~b~~255.972~~a~~255.1~~c~~255.7~~w~~255.1~~c~~255.7~~t~~06~~u~~255.97206
- 084 0#~~a~~add~~c~~21
[Dewey Decimal Classification]
- 153 ##~~z~~1~~a~~093~~c~~099~~h~~Standard subdivisions~~h~~Historical, geographic, persons treatment~~j~~Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds
- 684 1#~~i~~Persons treatment ... For example, a book on the style and character of sculptures by Cellini, Donatello, and Michelangelo is classed in~~a~~730.92245,~~i~~but a book illustrating Italian Renaissance sculpture by describing the work of these same men is classed in~~a~~730.94509024.
- 765 0#~~z~~1~~b~~09~~z~~1~~a~~093~~c~~099~~z~~2~~s~~3~~z~~1~~u~~093
- 765 0#~~z~~1~~b~~09~~z~~1~~a~~093~~c~~099~~z~~2~~s~~9~~z~~1~~u~~099
- 765 1#~~b~~73~~z~~1~~s~~0922~~u~~730.92245
- 765 1#~~b~~730.922~~z~~1~~a~~0922~~z~~2~~s~~45~~u~~730.92245
- 765 1#~~b~~3~~z~~1~~s~~09~~u~~730.94509024
- 765 1#~~b~~730.9~~z~~1~~a~~093~~c~~099~~z~~2~~s~~45~~u~~730.94509024
- 765 1#~~b~~730.945~~z~~1~~a~~093~~c~~099~~z~~1~~w~~093~~w~~099~~t~~09~~u~~730.94509024
- 765 1#~~b~~730.94509~~z~~1~~a~~093~~c~~099~~v~~09~~r~~09~~z~~1~~s~~024~~u~~730.94509024

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Dewey Decimal Classification - Primary use for this field is for the *Dewey Decimal Classification*, which is based on the concept of number building. Field 765 is repeated each time an addition is made to the base number.

Order of subfields - Base number (subfield ‡b) is always given first, followed by the location of add instructions (subfields ‡a and ‡c). When there are multiple additions to a synthesized number, a cumulative base number (the number which resulted from the previous addition) is used in subfield ‡b of the following 765 field. This field includes instructions about how many zeros to add for standard subdivisions. In these cases, the zeros are recorded in subfield ‡f (Facet designator).

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡c - *Classification number--Ending number of span [REDEFINED, 2008]*

‡y - *Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]*

[blank page]

768 Citation and Preference Order Instructions	(R)
---	------------

First Indicator

Type of instruction

- 0 Citation and preference order note
- 1 Table of preference

Second Indicator

Undefined

- # Undefined

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡a Classification number-Single number or beginning number of span (R) ‡c Classification number-Ending number of span (R) ‡e Example class number (R) ‡i Explanatory text (R) ‡j Caption (R) ‡n Negative example class number (R) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ‡t Topic used as example of citation and preference order instruction (R) ‡x Exception to table of preference (R) ‡y Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R) ‡z Table identification-Table number (R) ‡6 Linkage (NR) ‡8 Field link and sequence number (NR) |
|--|--|

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Note or table with instructions about the order in which elements are to be applied in synthesizing a classification number or instructions about preference for the classification of different characteristics of a topic.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Type of instruction**

Type of instruction note.

0 - Citation and preference order note

Note that contains instructions about the order in which elements are to be applied in synthesizing a classification number or instructions about preference for the classification of different characteristics of a topic.

1 - Table of preference

Part of a table of preference for the classification of different characteristics of a topic.

Second Indicator - Undefined

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Classification number-Single number or beginning number of span**

Single classification number or the beginning number of a span that is part of the citation and preference order note or table.

768

‡c - Classification number-Ending number of span

Ending of a classification number span that is part of the citation and preference order note or table.

‡e - Example class number

Example of the correct classification number for the topic used to illustrate the citation and preference order instruction.

‡i - Explanatory text

Text of the citation and preference order note or table.

‡j - Caption

Caption for the immediately following classification number in a table of preference. This caption usually matches the caption in field 153 (Classification Number) for that classification number.

‡n - Negative example class number

Example of the incorrect classification number for the topic used to illustrate the citation and preference order instruction.

‡t - Topic used as example of citation and preference order instruction

‡x - Exception to table of preference

Start of an exception note in a table of preference.

‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table

Sequence number or other identifier for an internal classification subarrangement or add table. If the first or only add table found at a classification number is the number 1, succeeding integers are used for any following add tables found at that number.

‡z - Table identification-Table number

Identification of the number of the table to which a classification number recorded in field 768 belongs. For a classification number span, subfield ‡z is given only once, before the first number.

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

■ EXAMPLES

084 0#‡addc‡c21

153 ##‡a382.093‡c382.099‡hSocial sciences‡hCommerce, communications, transportation‡kInternal and international commerce (trade)‡hInternational commerce (Foreign trade)‡hHistorical, geographic, persons treatment‡jInternational commerce in specific continents, countries, localities

683 2#‡81.2‡i(Option: Give priority in notation to the continent, country, locality requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class trade between United Kingdom and United States in‡a382.0973041)

768 0#‡81.1‡iGive priority in notation to the continent, country, locality emphasized. If emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in Table 2

Display example:

382.093 - International commerce in specific continents, countries, localities
Give priority in notation to the continent, country, locality emphasized. If emphasis is equal, give priority to the one coming first in Table 2 International commerce in

specific continents, countries, localities (Option: Give priority in notation to the continent, country, locality requiring local emphasis, e.g., libraries in United States class trade between United Kingdom and United States in 382.0973041)

- 084** 0#~~1~~addc~~1~~c21
- 153** ##~~1~~a808.1~~1~~c808.7~~1~~hLiterature (Belles-lettres) and rhetoric~~1~~hRhetoric and collections of literary texts from more than two literatures~~1~~kRhetoric~~1~~jRhetoric in specific literary forms
- 768** 0#~~1~~iObserve table of preference under~~1~~a800
- 084** 0#~~1~~addc~~1~~c21
- 153** ##~~1~~a641.563~~1~~hTechnology (Applied sciences)~~1~~hHome economics and family living ~~1~~hFood and drink~~1~~kFood preservation, storage, cooking~~1~~hCooking~~1~~hCooking for special situations, reasons, ages~~1~~jCooking for health, appearance, personal reasons
- 768** 0#~~1~~iUnless other instructions are given, class a subject with aspects in two or more subdivisions of~~1~~a641.563~~1~~iin the number coming first, e.g.,~~1~~low-carbohydrate, low-calorie cooking for persons with diabetes~~1~~e641.56314~~1~~i(not~~1~~n641.5635~~1~~ior~~1~~n 641.5638)
- 084** 0#~~1~~addc~~1~~c21
- 153** ##~~1~~a331~~1~~hSocial sciences~~1~~hEconomics~~1~~kEconomics of labor, finance, land, energy ~~1~~jLabor economics
- 768** 1#~~1~~81.1~~1~~iUnless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g.,~~1~~tcompensation of women in banking~~1~~e331.42813321~~1~~i(not~~1~~n331.2813321~~1~~ior~~1~~n331.7613321)
- 768** 1#~~1~~81.2~~1~~jChoice of vocation~~1~~a331.702
- 768** 1#~~1~~81.3~~1~~jLabor force by personal characteristics~~1~~a331.3~~1~~c331.6
- 768** 1#~~1~~81.4~~1~~jLabor force and market~~1~~a331.1
- 768** 1#~~1~~81.5~~1~~jConditions of employment~~1~~a331.2
- 768** 1#~~1~~81.6~~1~~jLabor unions (Trade unions), labor-management (collective) bargaining and disputes~~1~~a331.8
- 768** 1#~~1~~81.7~~1~~jLabor by industry and occupation~~1~~a331.7~~1~~x(except~~1~~a331.702)
[Since this is a table of preference (indicated by value 1 in the first indicator) separate 768 fields are used, ordered by subfield #8.]
- Display example:*
- 331 - Labor economics
Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g., compensation of women in banking 331.42813321 (not 331.2813321 or 331.7613321)
Choice of vocation: 331.702
Labor force by personal characteristics: 331.3-331.6
Labor force and market: 331.1
Compensation and other conditions of employment: 331.2
Labor unions (Trade unions), labor-management (collective) bargaining and disputes: 331.8
Labor by industry and occupation: 331.7
(except 331.702)
- 084** 0#~~1~~addc~~1~~c21
- 153** ##~~1~~z1~~1~~a0~~1~~jStandard Subdivisions
- 768** 1#~~1~~81.1~~1~~iUnless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g.,~~1~~language and communication in education and research~~1~~z1~~1~~e07~~1~~i(not~~1~~z1~~1~~n014):
- 768** 1#~~1~~81.2~~1~~jSpecial topics~~1~~z1~~1~~a04
- 768** 1#~~1~~81.3~~1~~jPersons~~1~~z1~~1~~a092

- 768 1#181.4# Auxiliary techniques and procedures; apparatus, equipment, materials (except 1#181.4#028#)
- 768 1#181.5# Drafting illustrations 1#181.5#0221
- 768 1#181.6# Education, research, related topics (except 1#181.6#074#, 1#181.6#075#, 1#181.6#076#, 1#181.6#077#)
- 768 1#181.7# Management 1#181.7#068
- 768 1#181.8# Philosophy and theory (except 1#181.8#0112#, 1#181.8#014#)
- 768 1#181.9# The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby 1#181.9#023
- 768 1#181.10# The subject for persons in specific occupations 1#181.10#024
- 768 1#181.11# Directories of persons and organizations 1#181.11#025
- 768 1#181.12# Patents and identification marks 1#181.12#027
- 768 1#181.13# Commercial miscellany 1#181.13#029
- 768 1#181.14# Standards 1#181.14#0218
- 768 1#181.15# Formulas and specifications 1#181.15#0212
- 768 1#181.16# Organizations 1#181.16#0601#c0609
- 768 1#181.17# Organizations (without subdivision) 1#181.17#06
- 768 1#181.15# History and description with respect to kinds of persons 1#181.15#08
- 768 1#181.16# Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds 1#181.16#093#c099....

Display example:

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of preference, e.g., language and communication in education and research 1 07 (not 1 014):

Special topics: --04

Persons: --092

Auxiliary techniques and procedures;
apparatus, equipment, materials: --028
(except --0288)

Drafting illustrations: --0221

Education, research, related topics: --07
(except --074, --075, --076, --077)

Management: --068

Philosophy and theory: --01
(except --0112, --014)

The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby: --023

The subject for persons in specific occupations: --024

Directories of persons and organizations: --025

Patents and identification marks: --027

Commercial miscellany: --029

Standards: --0218

Formulas and specifications: --0212

Organizations: --0601-609

Organizations (without subdivision): --06

SCHEME-SPECIFIC CONVENTIONS

Dewey Decimal Classification - A see reference that serves also as a preference order note is recorded in field 253 (Complex See Reference) or field 553 (Valid Number Tracing). An add or divide like note that serves also as a citation order note is recorded in field 761 (Add or Divide Like Instructions). An optional citation and preference order instruction is contained in field 683 (Application Instruction Note).

Order of display of the fields in the record is not necessarily related to the order of the tags. For instance, if an option note is given in field 683 and field 768 contains the citation and preference order instructions for

the standard schedule, the standard instructions must be given first. Subfield ‡8 is used to link and sequence 6XX and 76X fields.

If the instruction is that of a table of preference each entry is recorded in a separate 768 field. If subfield ‡8 is used, the sequence number is assigned according to the order of the elements in the table.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

‡y - *Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table [NEW, 2008]*

[blank page]

Format Changes

This section is provided for the lists of format changes that accompany each update to the *MARC 21 Format for Classification Data*.

MARC 21 FORMAT FOR CLASSIFICATION DATA FORMAT CHANGE LIST

Update No. 9, October 2008

This page documents the changes contained in the ninth update to the 2000 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Classification Data*. Update No. 9 (October 2008) includes changes resulting from proposals that were considered by the MARC 21 community during 2008.

■ *New content designators:*

Subfield codes

- ‡c **Classification number-Ending number of span** *in* 765 (Synthesized Number Components)
- ‡e **Classification number hierarchy-Single number or beginning number** *in* 153 (Classification Number)
- ‡f **Classification number hierarchy-Ending number of span** *in* 153 (Classification Number)
- ‡q **Assigning agency** *in* 084 (Classification Scheme and Edition)
- ‡t **Topic** *in* 680 (Scope Note)
- ‡t **Topic** *in* 683 (Application Instruction Note)
- ‡t **Topic** *in* 761 (Add or Divide Like Instructions)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 153 (Classification Number)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 253 (Complex See Reference)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 353 (Complex See Also Reference)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 453 (Invalid Number Tracing)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 553 (Valid Number Tracing)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 680 (Scope Note)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 681 (Classification Example Tracing Note)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 683 (Application Instruction Note)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 684 (Auxiliary Instruction Note)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 685 (History Note)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 686 (Relationship Source Note)
- ‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in* 761 (Add or Divide Like Instructions)

Appendix E

‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in*
765 (Synthesized Number Components)

‡y **Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table** *in*
768 (Citation and Preference Order Instructions)

Fields

673 Segmented Classification Number (NR)

674 Segmentation Instruction (R)

■ *Changes in repeatability:*

Subfield codes

‡z **Table identification** *in* 153 (Classification Number)

Organization Code Sources

Bibliographic citations of sources for organization codes used throughout the MARC 21 formats.

MARC Code List for Organizations.

Washington, D.C.: Network Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress.
www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/

ISIL- und Sigelverzeichnis online.

Berlin: Deutsche ISIL-Agentur und Sigelstelle, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.
<http://dispatch.opac.d-nb.de/DB=1.2/LNG=EN/>

Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada.

Ottawa, ON: Interlibrary Loan Division, Library and Archives Canada.
www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/ill/index-e.html

UK National Agency for MARC Organisation Codes.

Boston Spa, Wetherby: Bibliographic Standards, The British Library.
www.bl.uk/bibliographic/marcagency.html

Appendix F

[blank page]

**Update No. 9 (October 2008) - MARC 21 Format for
Community Information**

The following pages are included in Update No. 9 (October 2008) of the *MARC 21 Format for Community Information*.

[blank page]

MARC 21

Format for

Community Information

Update No. 9

October 2008

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

This update contains loose-leaf pages to be interfiled in the text of the 2000 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Community Information*.

A listing of the substantive changes covered by this update is contained in Appendix F. Changes in the text are marked by a line (|) in the left margin. This mark is used to indicate places where deletions have occurred as well as additions and modifications to the text. This update title page should be filed behind the title page for the base text. Appendix F may be filed in any appropriate location in the text.

Prepared by
Network Development and MARC Standards Office
Library of Congress

In cooperation with
Standards, Library and Archives Canada
Bibliographic Development, British Library

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE / WASHINGTON

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES CANADA
OTTAWA

Available in the U.S.A. and other countries from:
Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541-4912 U.S.A.

Available in Canada from:
Canadian Government Publishing, Public Works and Government Services Canada
Ottawa, ON K1A 0S9 Canada

Copyright (c) 2008 by the Library of Congress except within the USA.
Copyright (c) Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada (2008)
as represented by Library and Archives Canada.

This publication may be reproduced without permission provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Update No. 9 (October 2008) is interfiled with the base text of January 2000 as modified by

Update No. 8 (October 2007)

Update No. 7 (October 2006)

Update No. 6 (October 2005) *[No update was issued in 2005]*

Update No. 5 (October 2004)

Update No. 4 (October 2003)

Update No. 3 (October 2002)

Update No. 2 (October 2001)

Update No. 1 (October 2000).

041 Language Code

(R)

First Indicator

Translation indication

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| # | No information provided |
| 0 | Not translation |
| 1 | Translation |

Second Indicator

Source of code

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| # | MARC language code |
| 7 | Source specified in subfield ‡2 |

Subfield Codes

- | | | | |
|----|--|----|------------------------------------|
| ‡a | Language code associated with community information entity (R) | ‡2 | Source of code (NR) |
| ‡b | Language code of supertitle or subtitle (R) | ‡6 | Linkage (NR) |
| ‡h | Language code of original (R) | ‡8 | Field link and sequence number (R) |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Codes for languages associated with the community information entity when the language code in field 008/12-14 (Language) is insufficient for a multilingual entity. Codes from: *MARC Code List for Languages* or other code lists, such as ISO 639-1 (*Codes for the representation of names of languages -- Part 1: alpha-2 code*).

Used in conjunction with 008/12-14 (Language). The code in 008/12-14 is also recorded as the first code in subfield ‡a of field 041. If a non-MARC code is used to express the predominate language in an item, field 008/12-14 is coded with three fill characters (| | |).

Used when one or more of the following conditions exist:

- There is more than one language associated with the community information entity.
- The language of the supertitle or subtitle differs from the language associated with the community information entity.
- The language of the community information entity is a translation.

In records for organizations or agencies (Leader/07, code o) and programs or services (Leader/07, code p), the language associated with the community information entity is the language spoken by the staff; for individuals (Leader/07, code n) and events (Leader/07, code q), the language is that spoken by the individual or by those participating in the event.

Languages may also be recorded in textual form in field 546 (Language Note).

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Translation indication**

Value that specifies whether the language is a translation.

- No information provided

No information is provided as to whether the entity is or includes a translation.

041 ##‡aeng‡hger
[The entity includes text in English and German.]

041

0 - Not translation

Language of the community information entity is not a translation.

041 0#‡aeng‡aspa
546 ##‡aFluent in English and Spanish.

1 - Translation

Language of the community information entity is a translation.

041 1#‡aeng‡hrus
[The opera was originally written in Russian and is being performed in English.]

Second Indicator - Source of code

Source of the language code used in the field.

- MARC language code

Code from: *MARC Code List for Languages*.

041 1#‡aeng‡hger‡hswe

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Source of the language code is indicated by a code in subfield ‡2.

041 07‡aen‡afr‡ait‡2[Code for ISO 639-1]

■ SUBFIELD CODES

‡a - Language code associated with community information entity

Codes for languages associated with the community information entity. The first language code in subfield ‡a is also contained in field 008/12-14.

041 0#‡aeng‡afre‡aspa
546 ##‡aThe staff speaks English, French, and Spanish.

041 0#‡aeng‡aspa
546 ##‡aIn English and Spanish.

‡b - Language code of supertitle or subtitle

Codes for languages of supertitles or subtitles when the language of the supertitle or subtitle is other than that associated with the community information entity.

041 0#‡aita‡beng
110 2#‡aNew York City Opera.
245 #0‡aRigoletto.
546 ##‡aEnglish language supertitles.

‡h - Language code of original

Codes for languages of the original.

041 1#‡aita‡beng‡hfre
245 #0‡aDon Carlos.
546 ##‡aIn Italian with English language supertitles.
[The opera was originally written in French and is being performed in Italian with the use of English supertitles.]

‡2 - Source of code

Code that identifies the source of the language code scheme used in the field. Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*. If a non-MARC code is used to express the predominate language in an item, field 008/12-14 is coded with three fill characters (| |).

If more than one code scheme is used in a record, repeat the field.

041 0#‡aeng‡afre

041 07‡aen‡afr‡2[Code for ISO 639-1]

[Two language code schemes are used and field 041 is repeated]

‡6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Capitalization - All language codes are recorded in lowercase alphabetic characters.

Spacing - No spaces separate multiple codes in subfield ‡a.

Order of codes - When there is more than one language associated with the community information entity, the codes for the languages involved are recorded in the order of their predominance; the other codes are recorded in English alphabetical order. If no language is predominant, the codes are recorded in English alphabetical order. For practical purposes, code (multiple languages) can be used if many languages are involved.

041 0#‡aeng‡achi‡ager‡arus‡aspa

546 ##‡aThe staff speaks English, Chinese, German, Russian, and Spanish.

[English is the predominant language.]

041 0#‡aeng‡afre‡ager

546 ##‡aThe staff speaks English, French, and German.

041 0#‡aeng‡amul

[The staff speaks English (the predominant language) and eight other languages.]

Punctuation - Field 041 does not end with a period.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

In 2001, the practice of placing multiple language codes in one subfield, e.g., ‡aengfreger, was made obsolete and subfields ‡a, ‡b, and ‡h were changed from Not-repeatable (NR) to Repeatable (R). The field was also changed from Not-repeatable (NR) to Repeatable (R) to accommodate for non-MARC language codes.

Indicator 1 - Translation indication

|# - No information provided [NEW, 2008]

Indicator 2 - Source of code [NEW, 2001]

Prior to 2001, indicator 2 was undefined, but the field was specified to contain a MARC language code. Thus, value # prior to 2001 can be interpreted as the current # value: MARC language code.

‡2 - Source of code [NEW, 2001]

[blank page]

082 Dewey Decimal Classification Number

(R)

First Indicator

- Type of edition
 0 Full edition
 1 Abridged edition

Second Indicator

- Source of call number
 # No information provided
 0 Assigned by LC
 4 Assigned by agency other than LC

Subfield Codes

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| ‡a Classification number (R) | ‡2 Edition number (NR) |
| ‡b Item number (NR) | ‡6 Linkage (NR) |
| ‡m Standard or optional designation (NR) | ‡8 Field link and sequence number (R) |
| ‡q Assigning agency (NR) | |

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Classification number that is assigned from *Dewey Decimal Classification*, *Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification*, and/or *DC& Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions*, all of which are maintained by the Library of Congress.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Type of edition**

Value that specifies whether the classification number is from the full or the abridged edition of the classification schedules. The actual edition number is contained in subfield ‡2.

0 - Full edition

Class number was taken from the full edition.

110 2#‡aAlcoholics Anonymous.
082 04‡a362.29286‡220

1 - Abridged edition

Class number was taken from the abridged edition.

110 2#‡aBulimia Self-Help Group.
082 14‡a362.2‡212

Second Indicator - Source of call number

Value that indicates whether the source of the class number is the Library of Congress or another organization.

- No information provided

No information is provided about the source of the class number.

0 - Assigned by LC

Source of the class number is the Library of Congress. Also used by organizations transcribing from LC copy.

082

4 - Assigned by agency other than LC

Source of the class number is an organization other than the Library of Congress.

110 2#~~†~~aWasatch Front Road Runners.
082 04~~†~~a613.71720607922~~†~~220

■ SUBFIELD CODES

~~†~~a - Classification number

110 2#~~†~~aBarnett Child Care Center.
082 04~~†~~a362.7120975442~~†~~220

~~†~~b - Item number

Item number portion of a call number.

~~†~~m - Standard or optional designation

Whether the classification number contained in the field is from the standard or optional part of the schedules or tables of the scheme identified by the first indicator (Type of edition) and by subfield ~~†~~2 (Edition number). The following codes are used: a (standard) and b (optional).

The following codes are used: a (standard) and b (optional).

082 00~~†~~a345.73/0772~~†~~220~~†~~ma
082 00~~†~~a347.305772~~†~~220~~†~~mb

~~†~~q - Assigning agency

MARC organization code of the institution that assigned the classification number. Code from: *MARC Code List for Organizations*.

082 04~~†~~a004~~†~~222/ger~~†~~qDE-101b

~~†~~2 - Edition number

Number of the edition of the Dewey classification schedules from which the classification was assigned. If numbers are assigned from more than one edition, each number or range of numbers is contained in a separate 082 field.

110 2#~~†~~aChildren's Place.
082 04~~†~~a372.975442~~†~~220

~~†~~6 - Linkage

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

~~†~~8 - Field link and sequence number

See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

~~†~~m - Standard or optional designation [NEW, 2008]

~~†~~q - Assigning agency [NEW, 2008]

Format Changes

This section is provided for the lists of format changes that accompany each update to the *MARC 21 Format for Community Information*.

MARC 21 FORMAT FOR COMMUNITY INFORMATION FORMAT CHANGE LIST

Update No. 9, October 2008

This page documents the changes contained in the ninth update to the 2000 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Community Information*. Update No. 9 (October 2008) includes changes resulting from proposals that were considered by the MARC 21 community during 2008.

■ *New content designators:*

Indicators

041 1st indicator (Translation indication):

- No information provided

Subfield codes

‡m Standard or Optional Designation *in* 082 (Dewey Decimal Classification Number)

‡q Assigning agency *in* 082 (Dewey Decimal Classification Number)

■ *Obsolete content designators:*

Fields

440 Series Statement/Added Entry - Title

Appendix F

[blank page]

Organization Code Sources

Bibliographic citations of sources for organization codes used throughout the MARC 21 formats.

MARC Code List for Organizations.

Washington, D.C.: Network Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress.
www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/

ISIL- und Sigelverzeichnis online.

Berlin: Deutsche ISIL-Agentur und Sigelstelle, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.
<http://dispatch.opac.d-nb.de/DB=1.2/LNG=EN/>

Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada.

Ottawa, ON: Interlibrary Loan Division, Library and Archives Canada.
www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/ill/index-e.html

UK National Agency for MARC Organisation Codes.

Boston Spa, Wetherby: Bibliographic Standards, The British Library.
www.bl.uk/bibliographic/marcagency.html

Appendix G

[blank page]

Update No. 9 (October 2008) - MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data

The following pages are included in Update No. 9 (October 2008) of the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data*.

[blank page]

MARC 21

Format for Holdings Data

Update No. 9

October 2008

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

This update contains loose-leaf pages to be interfiled in the text of the 2000 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data*. Some pages are new, representing newly-defined data elements in the format. However, most pages replace existing pages in the base text.

A listing of the substantive changes covered by this update is contained in Appendix F. Changes in the text are marked by a line (|) in the left margin. This mark is used to indicate places where deletions have occurred as well as additions and modifications to the text. This update title page should be filed behind the title page for the base text. Appendix F may be filed in any appropriate location in the text.

Prepared by
Network Development and MARC Standards Office
Library of Congress

In cooperation with
Standards, Library and Archives Canada
Bibliographic Development, British Library

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
CATALOGING DISTRIBUTION SERVICE / WASHINGTON

LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES CANADA
OTTAWA

Available in the U.S.A. and other countries from:
Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541-4912 U.S.A.

Available in Canada from:
Canadian Government Publishing, Public Works and Government Services Canada
Ottawa, ON K1A 0S9 Canada

Copyright (c) 2008 by the Library of Congress except within the USA.
Copyright (c) Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada (2008)
as represented by the Library and Archives Canada.

This publication may be reproduced without permission provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Update No. 9 (October 2008) is interfiled with the base text of January 2000 as modified by
Update No. 8 (October 2007)
Update No. 7 (October 2006)
Update No. 6 (October 2005)
Update No. 5 (October 2004)
Update No. 4 (October 2003)
Update No. 3 (October 2002)
Update No. 2 (October 2001)
Update No. 1 (October 2000).

MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data

SUMMARY STATEMENT OF CONTENT DESIGNATORS

LEADER**DIRECTORY****VARIABLE CONTROL FIELDS***00X Control Fields—General Information*

001	Control Number
003	Control Number Identifier
004	Control Number for Related Bibliographic Record
005	Date and Time of Latest Transaction
007	Physical Description Fixed Field
008	Fixed-Length Data Elements

VARIABLE DATA FIELDS*Numbers and Codes*

010	Library of Congress Control Number
014	Linkage Number
016	National Bibliographic Agency Control Number
017	Copyright or Legal Deposit Number
020	International Standard Book Number
022	International Standard Serial Number
024	Other Standard Identifier
027	Standard Technical Report Number
030	CODEN Designation
035	System Control Number
040	Record Source
066	Character Sets Present

Notes

506	Restrictions on Access Note
538	System Details Note
541	Immediate Source of Acquisition Note
561	Ownership and Custodial History
562	Copy and Version Identification Note
563	Binding Information
583	Action Note
841	Holdings Coded Data Values
842	Textual Physical Form Designator
843	Reproduction Note
844	Name of Unit
845	Terms Governing Use and Reproduction Note

Location and Access

852	Location
856	Electronic Location and Access

Holdings Data

853	Captions and Pattern—Basic Bibliographic Unit
854	Captions and Pattern—Supplementary Material
855	Captions and Pattern—Indexes
863	Enumeration and Chronology—Basic Bibliographic Unit
864	Enumeration and Chronology—Supplementary Material

Summary

865	Enumeration and Chronology–Indexes
866	Textual Holdings–Basic Bibliographic Unit
867	Textual Holdings–Supplementary Material
868	Textual Holdings–Indexes
876	Item Information–Basic Bibliographic Unit
877	Item Information–Supplementary Material
878	Item Information–Indexes

Other Variable Fields

880	Alternate Graphic Representation
-----	----------------------------------

0XX Number and Code Fields

- 010 Library of Congress Control Number (NR)
 - 014 Linkage Number (R)
 - 016 National Bibliographic Agency Control Number (R)
 - 017 Copyright or Legal Deposit Number (R)
 - 020 International Standard Book Number (R)
 - 022 International Standard Serial Number (R)
 - 024 Other Standard Identifier (R)
 - 027 Standard Technical Report Number (R)
 - 030 CODEN Designation (NR)
 - 035 System Control Number (R)
 - 040 Record Source (NR)
 - 066 Character Sets Present (NR)
-

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Fields 010-066 contain standard numbers that identify the related MARC bibliographic record to which a separate holdings record is linked. Field 035 contains a system control number of a system other than the one whose separate holdings record control number is contained in field 001 (Control Number) or whose bibliographic record control number is contained in field 004 (Control Number for Related Bibliographic Record). Field 066 contains information specifying the character sets present in the record.

CONTENT DESIGNATOR HISTORY

016 National Library of Canada Record Control Number [REDEFINED, 1997] [CAN/MARC only]
Both indicator positions were undefined. The defined subfield codes were ‡a (NLC record control number) and ‡z (Canceled/invalid NLC control number).

017 Copyright or Legal Deposit Number [NEW, 2008]

0XX

[blank page]

017 Copyright or Legal Deposit Number

(R)

First Indicator

Undefined
Undefined

Second Indicator

Display constant controller
Copyright or legal deposit number
8 No display constant generated

Subfield Codes

‡a Copyright or legal deposit number (R)	‡z Canceled/invalid copyright or legal deposit number (R)
‡b Assigning agency (NR)	‡2 Source (NR)
‡d Date (NR)	‡6 Linkage (NR)
‡i Display text (NR)	‡8 Field link and sequence number (R)

FIELD DEFINITION AND SCOPE

Copyright registration or legal deposit number for an item that was acquired by copyright or legal deposit.

Agency assigning the number is always given with the copyright or legal deposit number.

Field is repeated when more than one agency has assigned a copyright or legal deposit number.

GUIDELINES FOR APPLYING CONTENT DESIGNATORS**■ INDICATORS****First Indicator - Undefined**

Undefined and contains a blank (#).

Second Indicator - Display constant controller

Controls the generation of a display constant preceding the note.

- Copyright or legal deposit number

Used to generate the display constant *Copyright or deposit number.*

017 ##‡aPA 1-060-815‡bU.S. Copyright Office

8 - No display constant generated

017 #8‡aPA 1-030-023‡bU.S. Copyright Office

■ SUBFIELD CODES**‡a - Copyright or legal deposit number**

Copyright registration number or the legal deposit number. In the United States, the U.S. copyright number is composed of one or more alphabetic characters indicating the class under which the registration is made (second and third letters may be added for statistical analysis), and a sequentially assigned number.

017

- 017 ##**‡a**EU781596**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office
- 017 ##**‡a**DL 80-0-1524**‡b**Bibliothèque nationale du Québec
- 017 ##**‡a**PA1116341**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office**‡d**20020703
[Display: Copyright or deposit number: PA1116341]

Multiple numbers assigned by the same agency are each recorded in a separate subfield **‡a**, followed by a single subfield **‡b**.

- 017 ##**‡a**PA52-758 (English subtitled version)**‡a**PA52-759 (English language dubbed version)**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office
- 017 ##**‡a**VA65-843**‡a**VA65-845**‡a**VA65-849**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office

Multiple numbers assigned by different agencies are each recorded in a separate field 017.

- 017 ##**‡a**F31401**‡a**F31405**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office
- 017 ##**‡a**DL1377-1984**‡b**Bibliothèque nationale de France
[Item was registered for copyright in the U.S. and France.]

‡b - Assigning agency

Name of the agency assigning the number. Subfield **‡b** must always be present whenever field 017 is used.

- 017 ##**‡a**A68778**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office

For fields containing more than one subfield **‡a**, subfield **‡b** is recorded only once after the last subfield **‡a**.

- 017 ##**‡a**VA26037**‡a**VA26038**‡a**VA26039**‡a**VA26040**‡a**VA26041**‡a**VA26042**‡a**VA26043**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office

‡d - Date

Date on which the copyright registration number was assigned. Formatted according to ISO 8601 (yyyymmdd).

- 017 ##**‡a**PA111636**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office**‡d**19990828

‡i - Display text

Text to be displayed when the display constant associated with second indicator value # is inadequate. When this subfield is present, the second indicator contains value 8 (No display constant generated). Subfield **‡i** precedes subfield **‡a** at the beginning of the field.

- 017 #8**‡i**Suppl. reg.:**‡a**PA001116455**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office**‡d**20020725
[Display: Suppl reg.: PA001116455]
- 017 #8**‡i**Orig. reg.:**‡a**JP732**‡b**U.S. Copyright Office**‡d**19510504
[Display: Orig. reg.: JP732]

‡z - Canceled/invalid copyright or legal deposit number

Each canceled/invalid number is contained in a separate occurrence of subfield **‡z**. If no valid number exists, subfield **‡z** may be used alone in the record.

- 017 ##**‡a**M44120-2006**‡z**M44120-2006
[Resource has both correct and invalid deposit numbers]

‡2 - Source

Code that identifies the source of the copyright registration (or legal deposit) number in subfield ‡a.

Code from: *MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions*.

017 ##‡a99-263‡bBwMiBKP‡2[code for the registration list of the Belorussian Book Chamber]

017 ##‡a99-7356‡bRuMoRKP‡2[code for the registration list of the Russian Book Chamber]

‡6 - Linkage

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

INPUT CONVENTIONS

Punctuation - Field 017 does not end with a mark of punctuation unless the field ends with an abbreviation, an initialism, or data that ends with a mark of punctuation.

[blank page]

Format Changes

This section is provided for the lists of format changes that accompany each update to the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data*.

MARC 21 FORMAT FOR BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA FORMAT CHANGE LIST

Update No. 9, October 2008

This page documents the changes contained in the ninth update to the 1999 edition of the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data*. Update No. 9 (October 2008) includes changes resulting from proposals that were considered by the MARC 21 community during 2008.

■ *New content designators:*

Codes

Code s - Blu-ray Disc in Videorecording 007/04 (Videorecording format)

Fields

017 Copyright or Legal Deposit Number (R)

Appendix F

[blank page]

Organization Code Sources

Bibliographic citations of sources for organization codes used throughout the MARC 21 formats.

MARC Code List for Organizations.

Washington, D.C.: Network Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress.
www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/

ISIL- und Sigelverzeichnis online.

Berlin: Deutsche ISIL-Agentur und Sigelstelle, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.
<http://dispatch.opac.d-nb.de/DB=1.2/LNG=EN/>

Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada.

Ottawa, ON: Interlibrary Loan Division, Library and Archives Canada.
www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/ill/index-e.html

UK National Agency for MARC Organisation Codes.

Boston Spa, Wetherby: Bibliographic Standards, The British Library.
www.bl.uk/bibliographic/marcagency.html

Appendix G

[blank page]